



GreekPod101.com

LEVEL

4



Greek

Intermediate



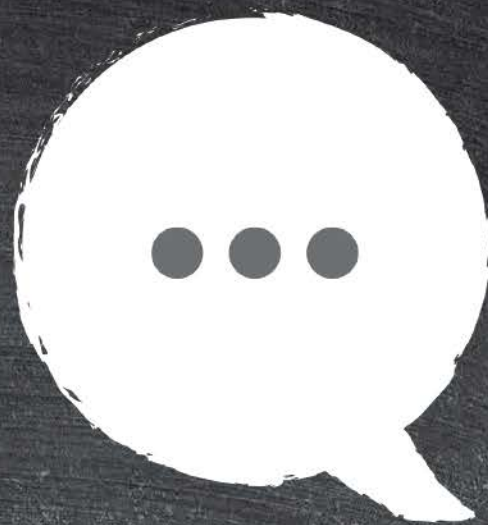
Unabridged Edition

innovative LANGUAGE

If you love the **Greek** language,
then you'll love this!

Get our Complete **Greek** Learning Program
at **GreekPod101.com**.

- Speak **Greek** From Your First Lesson
- Access hundreds of Audio & Video Courses
by Real Teachers
- Get **FREE** New Lessons Every Week
- Learn Anywhere, Anytime on Any Android
Device or Computer



Go to
GreekPod101.com
and sign up for your

FREE

Lifetime Account!



GreekPod101.com

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #1

A Strange Reason For Being Late in Greece

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

1

GREEK

1. Ερατώ: Γεια σου Σάκη!
2. Σάκης: Καλώς τες! Αργήσατε σήμερα. Νόμιζα πως δεν θα ερχόσασταν.
3. Ναταλία: Ναι, να 'ναι καλά η γάτα μου. Όπως βαφόμουνα και ενώ αυτή κοιμότανε στο γραφείο, χτύπησε το τηλέφωνο, ξαφνιάστηκε και πετάχτηκε σαν παλαβή μπροστά μου. Έριξε τις σκιές επάνω μου και με έκανε χάλια.
4. Ερατώ: Και μετά έκανες και δέκα ώρες να αλλάξεις...
5. Ναταλία: ...Ερατώ, μην αρχίζεις πάλι...
6. Σάκης: ...Καλά, κατάλαβα! Απλές στιγμές καθημερινής τρέλας των αδερφών Γεωργίου. Τέλος πάντων, πάρτε αυτές εδώ τις φωτοτυπίες. Μας τις μοίρασε πριν από λίγο η κυρία Ελπίδα. Είναι οι διορθωμένοι στίχοι του τραγουδιού που λέμε στο τέλος.
7. Ερατώ: Α, σ' ευχαριστούμε!
8. Σάκης: Ναταλία, έκανες καθόλου πρακτική το ντουέτο μας;
9. Ναταλία: Αμέ. Δεν νομίζω ότι θα έχουμε πρόβλημα στο ρεφρέν εκεί που κάνουμε τη διφωνία.
10. Ερατώ: Καλά, σωπάτε τώρα! Αρχίζουμε ζέσταμα.

ROMANIZATION

1. Erató: Ya su Sáki!

CONT'D OVER

2. Sákis: Kalós tes! Aryísate símera. Nómiza pos den tha erhósastan.
3. Natalía: Ne, na 'ne kalá i gáta mu. Ópos vafómuna ke enó aftí kimótane sto grafío, htípise to tiléfono, xafniástike ke petáhtike san palaví brostá mu. Érixe tis skiés epáno mu ke me ékane hália.
4. Erató: Ke metá ékanes ke déka óres na aláxis...
5. Natalía: ...Erató, min arhízis páli...
6. Sákis: ...Kalá, katálava! Aplés stigmés kathimerinís trélas ton aderfón Yeoryíu. Télos pándon, páрте aftés edó tis fototipies. Mas tis mírase prin apó lígo i kiría Elpída. Íne i diorthoméni stíhi tu tragudiú pu léme sto télos.
7. Erató: A, s' efharistúme!
8. Sákis: Natalía, ékanes kathólu praktikí to duéto mas?
9. Natalía: Amé. Den nomízo óti tha éhume próvlima sto refrén ekí pu kánume ti difonía.
10. Erató: Kalá, sopáte tóra! Arhízume zéstama.

ENGLISH

1. Erato: Hi Sakis!
2. Sakis: Welcome! You're late today. I thought you wouldn't come.

CONT'D OVER

3. Natalia: Yes, thanks to my cat. As I was doing my makeup and while she was sleeping on the desk, the phone rang. She startled and jumped like crazy in front of me. She knocked over the eyeshadows and made a mess of me.
4. Erato: And after that, it took you ten hours to change...
5. Natalia: ...Erato, don't start again...
6. Sakis: ...OK, I get it! Simple moments of everyday madness of the Georgiou sisters. Anyway, take these photocopies. Mrs. Elpida handed those out to us a while ago. It's the corrected lyrics of the song we sing at the end.
7. Erato: Oh, thank you!
8. Sakis: Natalia, did you practice our duet?
9. Natalia: Yup. I don't think we'll have trouble in the refrain where we do the harmony.
10. Erato: Okay, be quiet now! We are starting with the warm-up.

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
να 'ναι καλά	na 'ne kalá	thanks to, blame it on	expression	
διφωνία	difonía	harmony in music created by two different voices or melodies	noun	Feminine

ντουέτο	duéto	duet	noun	Neuter
πρακτική	praktikí	practice, practicum, internship	noun	Feminine
στίχος	stíhos	line, words of a song, lyrics (when in plural)		
διορθωμένος	diorthoménos	corrected	participle	Masculine
στιγμές καθημερινής τρέλας	stigmés kathimerinís trélas	moments of everyday madness	expression	
παλαβός	palavós	insane, mental, crazy	adjective	Masculine
βάφω	váfo	to paint, to dye, to apply or to wear makeup	verb	
σωπαίνω	sopéno	to become quiet, to hush	Verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Τελικά δεν πήγαμε εκδρομή, να 'ναι καλά ο καιρός.

Teliká den pígame ekdromí, na 'he kalá o kerós.

"In the end we didn't go on an excursion, thanks to the weather."

Οι διφωνίες συνηθίζονται στα ντουέτα και στις χορωδίες.

I difonías sinithízonde sta duéta ke stis horodíes.

"Harmonies are customary in duets and in choirs."

<p>Στο ντουέτο αυτό δεν υπήρχε χημεία μεταξύ των τραγουδιστών. <i>Sto duéto aftó den ipírhe himía metaxí ton tragudistón.</i></p> <p>"In this duet there was no chemistry between the singers."</p>	<p>Μετά το τέλος των σπουδών του έκανε την πρακτική του σε μια εταιρεία εκτυπώσεων. <i>Metá to télos ton spudón tu ékane tin praktikí tu se mia etería ektipóseon.</i></p> <p>"After the end of his studies, he had his internship in a printing company."</p>
<p>Οι στίχοι του τραγουδιού αυτού είναι πολύ ποιητικοί. <i>I stíhi tu tragudiú aftú íne polí piitikí.</i></p> <p>"The lyrics of this song are very poetic."</p>	<p>Ο καθηγητής μοίρασε στους μαθητές τα διορθωμένα γραπτά. <i>O kathigitís mírase stus mathités ta diorthoména graptá.</i></p> <p>"The teacher gave to the students the corrected tests."</p>
<p>Μια βόλτα στο κέντρο της Αθήνας εν ώρα αιχμής αρκεί για να ζήσει κανείς στιγμές καθημερινής τρέλας. <i>Mia vólta sto kéndro tis Athínas en óra ehmís arkí ya na zísi kanís stigmés kathimerinís trélas.</i></p> <p>"A ride in the center of Athens during rush hour is all it takes for someone to experience moments of everyday madness."</p>	<p>Όταν έμαθε πως πέρασε τις εξετάσεις, άρχισε να κάνει σαν παλαβός απ' τη χαρά του. <i>Ótan émathe pos pérase tis exetásis, árhise na káni san palavós ap' ti hará tu.</i></p> <p>"When he found out that he passed the exams, he started to act crazy from happiness."</p>
<p>Στον γάμο μου με έβαψε η αδερφή μου, επειδή είναι επαγγελματίας μακιγιέζ. <i>Ston gámo mu me évapse i aderfí mu, epidí íne epangelmatías makiyéz.</i></p> <p>"On my wedding, my sister did my makeup, because she's a professional make-up artist."</p>	<p>Πρέπει να σωπαίνεις όταν μπαίνει ο καθηγητής στην αίθουσα. <i>Prépi na sopénis ótan béni o kathiyitís stin éthusa.</i></p> <p>"You must be quiet when the teacher enters the classroom."</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

να 'ναι καλά (*na 'ne kalá*) - "thanks to, blame it on"

The expression να 'ναι καλά is used when we want to wish someone good health or good in general. That's the literal use, with the verb "to be" (είμαι) in the subjunctive form (which expresses what we want or expect to happen) and in the third person, combined with the adverb "good" (καλά). However, in the dialogue, it is used in a different way, meaning "thanks to"—similar to "blame it on." In this case, it has a negative connotation. We can see that also in our sample sentence:

1. Τελικά δεν πήγαμε εκδρομή, να 'ναι καλά ο καιρός.
"In the end, we didn't go on an excursion, thanks to the weather."

βάφω (*váfo*) - "to paint, to dye, to apply makeup"

In Greek, βάφω means "to paint" or "to dye" someone or something. However, we also use it when it comes to makeup. If a person applies makeup to his/her face, then we use βάφω in the passive voice form, which is βάφομαι. We will talk about passive voice in future lessons, so keep this in mind. If someone is applying makeup on someone else, then we use the verb in the active voice form (βάφω). We can see the passive voice use in our dialog and the active voice use in this sample sentence:

1. Στον γάμο μου με έβαψε η αδερφή μου, επειδή είναι επαγγελματίας μακιγιέζ.
"On my wedding, my sister did my makeup because she's a professional makeup artist."

στιγμές καθημερινής τρέλας (*stigmés kathimerinís trélas*) - "moments of everyday madness"

This is a popular expression that is used in everyday life, but sometimes also in the press, when we want to describe a situation that is intense or frenetic and includes moments that are, in a way funny, crazy, or beyond belief! The connotation can be a bit sarcastic, depending on how the speaker uses the expression and on his or her tone. We can see this in our dialogue:

1. ...Καλά, κατάλαβα! Απλές στιγμές καθημερινής τρέλας των αδερφών Γεωργίου.
"...OK, I get it! Simple moments of everyday madness of the Georgiou sisters."

The adjective απλές ("simple") is often used at the beginning of this expression, and it's what adds a bit of sarcasm because it contradicts the "complicated" situation that was described previously.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is To Learn How Greek Verbs Get Categorized According to their Properties, Focusing on Three of Them: Diathesis, Mood, and Voice

**Δεν νομίζω ότι θα έχουμε πρόβλημα στο ρεφρέν εκεί που κάνουμε τη διφωνία.
Den nomízo óti tha éhume próvlima sto refrén ekí pu kánume ti difonía.
"I don't think we'll have trouble in the refrain where we do the harmony."**

So far, we have seen how to conjugate some groups of verbs (for example, -ω and -ώ verbs). However, it is necessary to learn how to further categorize verbs according to their properties because this will make learning conjugations much easier. In order to understand the categories we will mention below, let's go back to the basics and remember what verbs are:

Verbs are the words that show us that a person, an animal, or an inanimate object either:

- acts
- is in a certain state
- or has something happen to it.

That person, animal, or inanimate object is the grammatical "subject" (υποκείμενο) of a verb.

The main properties of a verb are:

1. "diathesis"¹ (διάθεση)
2. "mood" (έγκλιση)
3. "voice" (φωνή)
4. "conjugation group" (συζυγία)
5. "tense" (χρόνος)
6. "number" (αριθμός)
7. "person" (πρόσωπο)

¹In English grammar, "diathesis" can mean "voice;" however, in Greek, "diathesis" is used to refer to the semantic properties of a verb, while "voice" refers to more formal characteristics. You will understand the difference by the end of this lesson.

By now, you already know that there are two conjugation groups and that a verb has three persons and two numbers ("singular" (ενικός) and "plural" (πληθυντικός)), and you've learned a few tenses. So now, let's see three more verb properties.

1) Diathesis

Diathesis is a property of a verb that shows what the verb does, what happens to it, or in which situation the subject of the verb is. There are four diatheses:

- a) "Active" (ενεργητική διάθεση)
- b) "Mediopassive" (μέση διάθεση)
- c) "Passive" (παθητική διάθεση)
- d) "Neutral" (ουδέτερη διάθεση)

Examples from the dialogue:

a) Active

1. **Έριξε τις** σκιές επάνω μου.
"She threw the eyeshadows on me."

Here, the verb έριξε ("she threw") shows that the subject is doing an action. Such verbs are called "active verbs" (ενεργητικά ρήματα).

b) Mediopassive

1. Όπως **βαφόμουν** (...), χτύπησε το τηλέφωνο.
"As I was doing my makeup (...), the phone rang."

Here, the verb βαφόμουν ("I was doing my makeup") shows that the subject is doing an action and the action "returns" back to the subject. Such verbs are called "mediopassive verbs" (μέσα ρήματα).

c) Passive

1. **Ξαφνιάστηκε και** πετάχτηκε σαν παλαβή μπροστά μου.
"She startled and popped like crazy in front of me."

Here, the verb ξαφνιάστηκε ("she startled") shows that something happens to the subject. Such verbs are called "passive verbs" (παθητικά ρήματα).

d) Neutral

1. Αυτή **κοιμότανε** στο γραφείο.
"She was sleeping on the desk."

Here, the verb κοιμότανε ("she was sleeping") shows that the subject is in a neutral condition, where it doesn't act and nothing happens to it. Such verbs are called "neutral verbs" (ουδέτερα ρήματα).

- The active verbs are separated into "transitive" (μεταβατικά) and "intransitive" (αμετάβατα) verbs.

- The action of all transitive verbs always goes to a person, an animal, or an inanimate object. The recipient of that action is called an "object" (αντικείμενο) in grammar.

- For the intransitive active verbs, although they show an action made by the subject, their action does not have a specific recipient; therefore, they have no object.

For example:

1. Τα παιδιά τρέχουν/πηδούν/γελούν.
"The children run/jump/laugh."

2) Mood

Moods are the forms that a verb takes in order for us to show how we want to present the meaning of the verb. There are five verb moods:

- a) "Indicative" (οριστική)
- b) "Subjunctive" (υποτακτική)
- c) "Imperative" (προστακτική)
- d) "Infinitive" (απαρέμφατο)
- e) "Participle" (μετοχή)

We have already seen the first three moods in previous series. As for infinitives, yes, we do

have those, and they are nothing like the English infinitives! Greek infinitives are non-conjugated verb forms that are used in the formation of perfective verb tenses that we shall see in a later lesson. Almost all verbs have an infinitive and a participle for active and passive voice. The active participle is not conjugated, while the passive participle functions like an adjective, being declinable and having three genders. We will study participles in detail in another series.

Examples from the dialogue:

a) Indicative

1. **Αργήσατε σήμερα..**
"You're late today."

The indicative presents the meaning of the verb as something certain and real. We use the particle *δεν* to form the negation.

b) Subjunctive

1. **Ναι, *να 'ναι* καλά η γάτα μου.**
"Yes, thanks to my cat." (Literally: "Yes, may my cat be well," which does not make sense in English)

The subjunctive presents the meaning of the verb as something we want or we expect to happen. A verb in the subjunctive mood comes together with one of the conjunctions *για να* ("in order to"), *όταν* ("when"), *πριν* ("before"), *αν* ("if"), *άμα* ("if"), or the particles *να* ("to") and *ας* ("let's"). We use the particle *μη(ν)* to form the negation.

c) Imperative

1. **Καλά, *σωπάτε τώρα!***
"OK, be quiet now!"

Imperative presents the meaning of the verb as a command, a desire, or a wish.

d) Infinitive

1. **Αμέ, έχω *κάνει*.**
"Yup, I did."

Infinitives express no person or number.

e) Participle

1. Είναι οι **διορθωμένοι στίχοι** του τραγουδιού.
"It's the corrected lyrics of the song."

Passive participles function just like adjectives.

3) Voice

There are two voice forms in Greek: "active and passive voice" (ενεργητική και παθητική φωνή). The Greek active and passive voice, however, shouldn't be confused with the active and passive diatheses.

a) Active voice, we call all the verb forms that have a -ω ending in the first person singular of the present tense indicative mood.

Examples from the dialogue:

αργώ ("to be late"), νομίζω ("to think, to reckon"), χτυπώ ("to hit, to ring")

b) Passive voice, we call all the verb forms that have a -μαι ending in the first person singular of the present tense indicative mood.

Examples from the dialogue:

βάφομαι ("to be painted, to apply makeup to myself"), ξαφνιάζομαι (to startle), πετάγομαι ("to pop up")

- Sometimes, the meaning of a verb might differ slightly between active and passive voice.

For example: γελώ ("I laugh") vs. γελιέμαι ("I am being fooled"). The meaning changes because it would be wrong to say "I am laughed" in the passive voice.

- Usually, verbs with active diathesis follow the active voice form, and verbs with passive diathesis follow the passive voice form. The neutral diathesis verbs can follow either of the voices.

For example:

πεινώ ("to be hungry"), διψώ ("to be thirsty"), κοιμάμαι ("to sleep"), χαίρομαι ("to be happy").

- Finally, there are also verbs that follow only the active voice and verbs that follow only the passive voice. These latter are called "deponent verbs" (αποθετικά ρήματα).

Examples from the dialogue:

έρχομαι ("to come"), κοιμάμαι ("to sleep"). There are no active forms (such as έρχω or κοιτώ)!

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Music Schools in Greece

Music education has been present in Greece since antiquity. Today, the Greek educational system focuses mainly on music theory. So, in order to learn how to play instruments, people go to music schools (ωδεία). In large cities, those are easily found. They offer lessons for a wide variety of instruments (classical, modern, and traditional, such as bouzouki (μπουζούκι), lyre (λύρα), and hammered dulcimer (σαντούρι)), vocal training lessons, and sometimes even the ability to attend the music school's choir without extra fees or the need to attend any lessons. Those amateur choirs participate in concerts in local theaters or music halls a few times a year in order to promote culture and, of course, to advertise the music school. For those who seek professional recognition, there is an examination system and special certificates in all music schools, but those certificates are usually not recognized by the state, so studies in a state music university are necessary for professional growth. Other popular music institutions are the National Conservatory of Athens (Εθνικό Ωδείο) and the State Conservatory of Thessaloniki (Κρατικό Ωδείο Θεσσαλονίκης).

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #2

There's Nothing Greek Tea Can't Cure!

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

2

GREEK

1. Ερατώ: (Καθαρίζει τη φωνή της) Νομίζω την κούρασα σήμερα τη φωνή μου στην πρόβα.
2. Ναταλία: Θέλεις να σου φτιάξω ένα τσάι;
3. Ερατώ: Ναι, ρε συ Ναταλία, νομίζω πρέπει να πιω κάτι ζεστό. Δεν θέλω να κλείσει η φωνή μου πριν από τη συναυλία.
4. Ναταλία: Να σου φτιάξω από αυτό το καινούριο μαροκινό τσάι που πήρε η μαμά ή θες κάτι άλλο;
5. Ερατώ: Μπα, φτιάξε μου καλύτερα τσάι του βουνού και βάλε και ένα κουταλάκι μέλι αν μπορείς, σε παρακαλώ.
6. Ναταλία: Καλά, δώσε μου μόνο δύο λεπτά. Πρέπει να βάλω φαΐ στη γάτα πρώτα.
7. Ερατώ: Να σου πω, τελικά βγήκε καλό το ντουέτο σου με τον Σάκη.
8. Ναταλία: Νομίζεις; Για να είμαι ειλικρινής έχω λίγο τρακ.
9. Ερατώ: Έλα τώρα! Μια χαρά θα τα πάτε!

ROMANIZATION

1. Erató: (Katharízi ti foní tis) Nomízo tin kúrasa símera ti foní mu stin próva.
2. Natalía: Thélis na su ftiáxo éna tsái?
3. Erató: Ne, re si Natalía, nomízo prépi na pio káti zestó. Den thélo na klísi i foní mu prin apó ti sinavλία.

CONT'D OVER

4. Natalía: Na su ftiáxo apó aftó to kenúrio marokinó tsái pu píre i mamá í thes káti álo?
5. Erató: Ba, ftiáxe mu kalítera tsái tu vunú ke vále ke éna kotaláki méli an borís, se parakaló.
6. Natalía: Kalá, dóse mu móno díó leptá. Prépi na válo faí sti gáta próta.
7. Erató: Na su po, teliká vyíke kaló to duéto su me ton Sáki.
8. Natalía: Nomízis? Ya na íme ilikrinís ého lígo trak.
9. Erató: Éla tóra! Mia hará tha ta páte!

ENGLISH

1. Erato: (Clears her voice) I think I strained my voice today at the rehearsal.
2. Natalia: Do you want me to make you tea?
3. Erato: Yes, Natalia, I think I have to drink something warm. I don't want to lose my voice before the concert.
4. Natalia: Should I make you this new Moroccan tea that Mom bought or do you want something else?
5. Erato: Nah, better make me some mountain tea and add a spoonful of honey if you can, please.
6. Natalia: Okay, just give me two minutes. I need to put out some food for the cat first.

CONT'D OVER

7. Erato: You know what, your duet with Sakis turned out to be good in the end.
8. Natalia: You think? To be honest, I'm a bit nervous.
9. Erato: Come on! You guys will do great!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
κουράζω	kurázo	to tire, to bore	verb	
πρόβα	próva	rehearsal	noun	feminine
κλείνω	klíno	to close, to shut, to book, to dismiss a case in court	verb	
συναυλία	sinavlía	concert, pleasant sounds coming from different sources	noun	feminine
μαροκινός	marokinós	Moroccan	adjective	masculine
τσάι του βουνού	tsái tu vunú	Greek mountain tea	phrase	neuter
κουταλάκι	kutaláki	teaspoon, small spoon, small spoonful of	noun	neuter
πρώτα	próta	first, firstly, foremost, before	adverb	
τρακ	trak	stage fright, nervousness	noun	neuter

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Η ταινία αυτή μας κούρασε προς το τέλος.

I tenía affí mas kúrase pros to télos.

"This movie bored us towards the end."

Η πρόβα γάμου ήταν καλά οργανωμένη και πήγε καλά.

H próva gámu ítan kalá organoméni ke píge kalá.

"The wedding rehearsal was well organized and went well."

Ο δράστης ομολόγησε και η υπόθεση έκλεισε.

O drástis omolóyise ke i ipóthesi éklise.

"The offender confessed and the case was closed."

Μέσα στο δάσος ακούς τη συναυλία των πουλιών και των δέντρων.

Mésa sto dásos akús ti sinavlía ton pulión ke ton déndron

"In the forest, you can hear the pleasant sounds of birds and trees."

Η μαροκινή κουζίνα είναι επηρεασμένη από τη γαστρονομική κουλτούρα της Μεσογείου.

I marokiní kuzína íne epireasméni apó ti gastronomikí kultúra tis Mesoyíu.

"Moroccan cuisine is influenced by the gastronomical culture of the Mediterranean."

Το τσάι του βουνού μπορεί να ανακουφίσει τον βήχα.

To tsái tu vunú borí na anakufísi ton víha

"Greek mountain tea can soothe a cough."

Το περίπτερο έχει πλαστικά κουταλάκια για τα παγωτά.

To períptero éhi plastiká kotalákia ya ta pagotá

"The kiosk has little plastic spoons for the ice creams."

Από τότε που οι γονείς χωρίσανε, τα πράγματα στο σπίτι δεν είναι όπως πρώτα για τα παιδιά.

Apó tóte pu i gonís horísane, ta prágmata sto spíti den íne ópos próta ya ta pedιά.

"Ever since the parents broke up, things around the house are not the same as before for the kids."

Ο ντροπαλός άντρας είχε πολύ τρακ πριν ζητήσει την κοπέλα του σε γάμο.

O dropalós ándras íhe polí trak prin zitísi tin kopéla tu se gámo.

"The shy man had a lot of nervousness before asking his girlfriend to marry him."

Η παιδική χαρά της γειτονιάς γεμίζει με παιδιά κάθε απόγευμα.

I pedikí hará tis yitoniás yemízi me pediá káthe arógevma.

"The playground of the neighborhood fills up with kids every afternoon."

Είμαστε μια χαρά.

Ímaste mia hará.

"We are fine."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

κουράζω (kurázo) - "to tire, to bore"

The verb κουράζω means "to tire" or, in other words "to cause fatigue," either to oneself or to others. Sometimes we use this verb for mental fatigue as well, when we are experiencing something negative that bores us, annoys us, or makes us feel uncomfortable, like in our sample sentence:

1. Η ταινία αυτή μας κούρασε προς το τέλος.
"This movie bored us towards the end."

κουταλάκι (kotaláki) - "tea spoon, small spoon, small spoonful"

This noun is a diminutive of the noun κουτάλι, which means "spoon." We've seen diminutives in our Lower Intermediate series, so by now, you know that a diminutive usually, but not always, expresses a smaller version of the original word. In this case, κουταλάκι means "teaspoon." In our dialogue, we have the phrase ένα κουταλάκι μέλι ("a spoonful of honey"). When we have the word κουταλάκι (or κουτάλι) and then, right after, a word that refers to what's inside the spoon, we translate this as "spoonful of." Keep in mind, however, that Greeks do not always use κουταλάκι to refer to a teaspoon. The word κουτάλι ("spoon") can also be used. The difference is understood from the context. If someone asks you in Greek for a κουτάλι, and you are not sure which type, ask this:

1. Της σούπας ή του γλυκού;
"A tablespoon or a teaspoon?"

This literally translates as "(a) soup's or dessert's (spoon)?"

χαρά (*hará*) - "joy"

Χαρά means "joy" in Greek. However, this word is often used in many idioms and phrases that usually can't be really translated into English exactly, or not even as "joy." For example:

1. Σήμερα είναι **χαρά Θεού**.
"Today, the weather is sunny/nice." (also used for a very pleasant situation)
2. Είναι **μια χαρά και δυο τρομάρες**.
"He/she is not really well."
3. Πήρε καινούριο αυτοκίνητο; **Με γεια του με χαρά του**.
"He got a new car? Good for him." (according to the voice tone, this could also sound a bit ironic)
4. **Χαρά στο πράγμα**. Αυτό είναι εύκολο!
"No big deal. That's easy!"
5. Αύριο είναι αργία· **χαράς Ευαγγέλια** για τα παιδιά.
"Tomorrow is a holiday—a day of joy for kids."
6. Είχε δύσκολη γέννα. **Χαρά στο κουράγιο** της!
"She had a tough labor. What courage!"
7. **παιδική χαρά**
"playground" (used in our sample sentence)
8. Είμαι **μια χαρά**.
"I'm fine."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is Verb Formation Elements, Specifically the Stem, the Character, and the Ending of Verbs

Νομίζω την κούρασα σήμερα τη φωνή μου στην πρόβα.

Nomízo tin kúrasa símera ti foní mu stín próva.

"I think I strained my voice today at the rehearsal."

In our previous lesson, we focused on the very basics of verbs, which are their properties and

how verbs get categorized according to their properties. In this lesson, we will "zoom in" on the architecture of verbs, and we'll see what they consist of. Since verbs will be our main focus for the next few lessons, it is important to see a few terms that we will be using extensively from now on. This will also help later in understanding the rules of verb conjugation in general.

In this lesson, we will focus on three parts of verbs:

1. "stem" (θέμα)
2. "character" (χαρακτήρας)
3. "ending" (κατάληξη)

Let's see them one by one:

1) Stem

When we conjugate a verb, a part of it-the first part-does not change. That part is called the "stem."

An example from the dialogue:

1. **κουράζ-ω, κουράζ-εις, κουράζ-ει...**
"I **tir**-e, you **tir**-e, he **tir**-es..."

The stem here is κουράζ-.

A verb has two stems:

1. The "present stem" (ενεστωτικό θέμα)
2. The "aorist stem"¹ (αοριστικό θέμα)

¹The aorist stem is different for active and passive voice. This doesn't apply to deponent verbs, which we mentioned in the previous lesson, because they are only found in the passive voice.

2) Character

The last letter (or double letter) of the stem of a verb is called its "character."

For example:

1. **κουράζ-ω, κουράζ-εις, κουράζ-ει...**
"I tir-e, you tir-e, he tir-es..."

The character here is the letter ζ.

There are two characters, just like there are two stems:

1. The "present character" (ενεστωτικός χαρακτήρας)
2. The "aorist character" ² (αοριστικός χαρακτήρας)

²The aorist character is different for active and passive voice. Again, this is not applied to deponent verbs because they are only found in the passive voice.

3) Ending

When we conjugate a verb, a part of it—the last part that changes—is called the "ending."

For example:

1. **κουράζ-ω, κουράζ-εις, κουράζ-ει...**
"I tir-**e**, you tir-**e**, he tir-**es**..."

The ending here is -ω, -εις, -ει etc.

The vowel (or the double-vowel combination) that is in the syllable right before the ending is called the "stem vowel" (θεματικό φωνήεν). The stem vowel on the above example is α (**κουράζ-ω**).

You might be thinking "Why is all this so important?" Well, the stem is a basic element for the formation of tenses in Greek. If you know the present and aorist stem of a verb, you can form it correctly in all the tenses. Since the present and aorist tenses are so important, these tenses are called αρχικοί χρόνοι in Greek, which roughly means "basic tenses." So, let's see which stem forms which tenses:

a) From the present stem, we form:

- the "progressive tenses" (εξακολουθητικοί χρόνοι) of the active and passive voice

These are:

- ενεστώτας (what would be the "simple present" and the "present progressive" in English)
- παρατατικός ("past progressive")
- εξακολουθητικός μέλλοντας ("future progressive")

For example:

	Active Voice		Passive Voice	
Tense	Greek	English	Greek	English
Ενεστώτας ("simple present" and "present progressive")	κουράζ-ω	"I tire" or "I am tiring"	κουράζ-ομαι	"I get tired" or "I am getting tired"
Παρατατικός ("past progressive")	κούραζ-α	"I was tiring"	κουραζ-όμουν	"I was getting tired"
Εξακολουθητικός μέλλοντας ("future progressive")	θα κουράζ-ω	"I will be tiring"	θα κουράζ-ομαι	"I will be getting tired" [1]

b) From the active voice aorist stem, we form:

- the "momentary tenses" (στιγμιαίοι χρόνοι) of the active voice
- the active voice infinitive

Infinitives in general are used with the auxiliary verb έχω ("to have") to form the "perfective tenses" (συντελεσμένοι χρόνοι). The active voice infinitive forms the active voice perfective tenses.

Those are:

- παρακείμενος ("perfect")
- υπερσυντέλικος ("past perfect")
- μέλλοντας συντελεσμένος ("future perfect").

The momentary tenses are:

- αόριστος ("aorist" or "simple past")
- στιγμιαίος μέλλοντας ("simple future").

For example:

Tense ("active voice")	Greek	English
Αόριστος ("aorist" or "simple past")	κούρασ-α	"I tired"
Στιγμιαίος Μέλλοντας ("simple future")	θα κουράσ-ω	"I will tire"
Απαρέμφατο ("infinitive")*	(έχω) κουράσ-ει	"(I have) tired"

**We will learn in detail the tenses that use Greek infinitives in the active voice in a later lesson.*

c) From the passive voice aorist stem, we form:

- the momentary tenses of the passive voice
- the passive voice infinitive

These are the same tenses we mentioned in point b), but this time for the passive voice.

Tense ("passive voice")	Greek	English
Αόριστος ("aorist" or "simple past")	κουράστ-ηκα	"I got tired"
Στιγμιαίος Μέλλοντας ("simple future")	θα κουραστ-ώ	"I will get tired"
Απαρέμφατο ("infinitive")*	(έχω) κουραστ-εί	"(I have been) tired"

**We will learn in detail the tenses that use Greek infinitives in the passive voice in a more advanced series. For now, just keep this in mind.*

As you can see from the examples above, the location of the accent tone on a stem might vary without affecting the stem. That means that κουράστ- and κουραστ- are considered one same stem (in this case, the aorist passive voice stem).

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Herbs in Greece

Greece is blessed with the existence of hundreds, if not thousands, of different herb species. These are the same herbs that have been used since ancient times. The ancient Greek physician Hippocrates, who is referred to as the "father of medicine," developed a repertoire of medicinal herbs that can treat many different diseases. Today, Greeks use many fresh or dried herbs, not only on their everyday table, but also for medicinal practices, just like Hippocrates suggested. In our dialog, we mentioned Greek mountain tea. This is very popular in Greece. It is used mainly for colds, respiratory or digestive problems, the immune system, and mild anxiety. It is an anti-oxidant, it can reduce fever, and it has anti-inflammatory properties. Other popular herbs in Greece are: "chamomile" (χαμομήλι), "Cretan dittany"

(δίκταμος), "marjoram" (μαντζουράνα), "lavender" (λεβάντα), "thyme" (θυμάρι), "linden" (τίλιο), "rosemary" (δεντρολίβανο), "sage" (φασκόμηλο), "lemon verbena" (λουίζα), and, of course, "oregano" (ρίγανη), "basil" (βασιλικός), "parsley" (μαϊντανός), "bay leaves" (φύλλα δάφνης), "dill" (άνιθος), "mint" (μέντα), and many more. Many Greeks grow those herbs in pots on their balconies or in their yards.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #3

Getting Stuck in Traffic in Greece

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

3

GREEK

1. Ναταλία: Ποπό, κίνηση!
2. Ερατώ: Έτσι είναι από τότε που μονοδρομήσανε τις λεωφόρους. Έχουν γεμίσει τα στενά με αυτοκίνητα.
3. Ναταλία: Θα προλάβουμε να πάμε στη μοδίστρα να πάρουμε τα κουστούμια για την παράσταση, και να πάμε και στην πρόβα άραγε;
4. Ερατώ: Τι να σου πω... νομίζω μόλις περάσουμε και αυτό το φανάρι, θα ξαλαφρώσει λίγο η κίνηση. Ελπίζω να μην αργήσουμε και αυτήν τη φορά!
5. Ναταλία: Γι' αυτό χαίρομαι που δεν οδηγάω. Το βρίσκω πολύ αγχωτικό.
6. Ερατώ: Φαντάσου όμως να έχεις και την κίνηση και να περιμένεις και πότε θα 'ρθει το λεωφορείο... αν έρθει κιόλας στην ώρα του!
7. Ναταλία: Μα καλά, κι εσύ τώρα τι ήθελες να πας να πάρεις τα κουστούμια; Δεν άφηνες κανέναν άλλο να πάει να τα πάρει;
8. Ερατώ: Γιατί; Κακό είναι που ήθελα να βοηθήσω; Η κυρία Ελπίδα έχει πολλά στο κεφάλι της και μένουν μόνο λίγες μέρες για την παράσταση... δεν σε έφερα μαζί μου για να γκρινιάξεις!
9. Ναταλία: Καλά, καλά...

ROMANIZATION

1. Natalia: Popo, kinesi!

CONT'D OVER

2. Erató: Έτσι íνε από τότε pu monodromísane tis leofórus. Éhun yemísi ta stená me aftokínita.
3. Natalía: Tha prolávume na páme sti modístra na párume ta kustúmia ya tin parástasi, ke na páme ke stin próva áraye?
4. Erató: Ti na su po... nomízo mólis perásume ke aftó to fanári, tha xalafrósi lígo i kínisi. Elpízo na min argísume ke aftín ti forá!
5. Natalía: Yí' aftó hérome pu den odigáo. To vrísko polí anhotikó.
6. Erató: Fandásu ómos na éhis ke tin kínisi ke na periménis ke póte tha 'rthi to leoforío... an érthi kiólas stin óra tu!
7. Natalía: Ma kalá, ki esí tóra ti ítheles na pas na páris ta kustúmia? Den áfines kanénan álo na pái na ta pári?
8. Erató: Yatí? Kakó íνε pu íthela na voithíso? I kiría Elpída éhi polá sto kefáli tis ke ménun móno líyes méres ya tin parástasi... den se éfera mazí mu ya na griniázis!

ENGLISH

1. Natalia: Oh my! What traffic!
2. Erato: It's been like this ever since they converted the two-way streets into one-way streets. The alleys have been filled with cars.
3. Natalia: I wonder, are we going to make it to the dressmaker to get the costumes for the show, and go to the rehearsal as well?
4. Erato: What can I say...I think after we pass this traffic light, the traffic will ease. I hope we won't be late again this time!

CONT'D OVER

5. Natalia: This is why I'm glad I don't drive. I find it very stressful.
6. Erato: But imagine having this traffic and having to also wait for the bus to come...if it comes on time!
7. Natalia: But, why would you want to be the one to go pick up the costumes? Couldn't you let anyone else go and get them?
8. Erato: Why? Is it bad that I wanted to help? Mrs. Elpida has a lot on her mind, and there are only a few days left till the show...I didn't bring you with me to nag!
9. Natalia: OK, OK...

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ποπό	poró	oh my, oh dear, wow	interjection	
κιόλας	kiólas	adverb that gives emphasis on a statement, already, also, on top of it	adverb	
αγχωτικός	anhotikós	stressful	adjective	masculine
ξαλαφρώνω	xalafróno	to ease off, to relieve or lessen the pressure/ congestion/ feeling of discomfort	Verb	

παράσταση	parástasi	theatrical performance, play, show, depiction, presentation	noun	feminine
μοδίστρα	modístra	dressmaker	noun	feminine
στενό	stenó	alley, narrow and small road, strait	noun	neuter
μονοδρομώ	monodromó	to convert a two-way street into a one-way street	verb	
κίνηση	kínisi	traffic, movement, activity, motion	noun	feminine
γκρινιάζω	griniázo	to fuss, to moan, to nag	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Ποπό, τι ωραίο φόρεμα είναι αυτό! <i>Poπό, ti oréo fórema íne aftó!</i></p> <p>"Wow, what a nice dress this is!"</p>	<p>Ήρθες κιόλας; <i>Írthes kiólas?</i></p> <p>"Are you back already?"</p>
<p>Προσπάθησε να χαλαρώσεις και μην κάνεις αγχωτικές σκέψεις. <i>Prospáthise na halarósis ke min kánis anhotikés sképsis.</i></p> <p>"Try to relax and don't make stressful thoughts."</p>	<p>Εξομολογήθηκε για να ξαλαφρώσει τη συνείδησή του. <i>Exomologyíthike ya na xalafrósi ti sinídisí tu.</i></p> <p>"He confessed in order to relieve his conscience."</p>

<p>Μέσα στη σπηλιά υπήρχαν προϊστορικές παραστάσεις με σκηνές κυνηγιού. <i>Mésa sti spiliá ipírhan proistorikés parastásis me skinés kinigiú.</i></p> <p>"Inside the cave there were prehistoric depictions of hunting scenes."</p>	<p>Η μητέρα μου έστειλε το φόρεμα για κόντεμα στη μοδίστρα. <i>I mitéra mu éstile to fórema ya kóndema sti modístra.</i></p> <p>"My mother sent the dress for shortening to the dressmaker."</p>
<p>Το στενό του Γιβραλτάρ είναι το σημείο όπου ενώνεται ο Ατλαντικός Ωκεανός με τη Μεσόγειο Θάλασσα. <i>To stenó tu Yivraltár íne to simío ópu enónete o Atlandikós Okeanós me ti Mesógyio Thálasa.</i></p> <p>"The Strait of Gibraltar is the point where the Atlantic Ocean meets the Mediterranean Sea."</p>	<p>Σε μία εβδομάδα περίπου η λεωφόρος αυτή θα μονοδρομηθεί. <i>Se μία evdomáda perípu i leofóros aftí tha monodromithí.</i></p> <p>"In about a week, this avenue will be converted into a one-way street."</p>
<p>Οι κινήσεις των χορευτών ήταν δυναμικές και γεμάτες ενέργεια. <i>I kinísis ton horeftón ítan dinamikés ke yemátes enérgia.</i></p> <p>"The movements of the dancers were dynamic and full of energy."</p>	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

στενό (*stenó*) - "alley, narrow and small road, strait"

This noun comes from the neuter form of the adjective στενός, meaning "narrow." It can be used for an "alley" or any small and narrow road, just like in our dialogue, but we also use this word to refer to a "strait," such as the Strait of Gibraltar. A good example is our sample sentence:

1. Το στενό του Γιβραλτάρ είναι το σημείο όπου ενώνεται ο Ατλαντικός Ωκεανός με τη Μεσόγειο Θάλασσα.
 "The Strait of Gibraltar is the point where the Atlantic Ocean meets the Mediterranean Sea."

In that case, the word στενό doesn't need to be written in uppercase, like in English.

ξαλαφρώνω (xalafróno) - "to ease off, to relieve or lessen pressure/congestion/feeling of discomfort"

This verb is an active diathesis verb. It can be used as a transitive verb, which means that it can take an object, but it can also be used as an intransitive verb without an object. (If you need to remember what diathesis is, please review the grammar of the first lesson of this series.) In our dialog, it is used without an object:

1. ...θα ξαλαφρώσει λίγο η κίνηση.
"...the traffic will ease."

Here, the verb expresses an action of the subject, but there is no object. In our sample sentence, however, the verb is transitive, and there is an object:

1. Εξομολογήθηκε για να ξαλαφρώσει τη συνείδησή του.
"He confessed in order to relieve his conscience."

The object here is "conscience" (συνείδηση).

κιάλας (kiólas) - "adverb that gives emphasis to statement, already, also, on top of it"

Now, this temporal adverb can be used in many ways in Greek, but we are not going to discuss all of them at this point. The main meaning is "already." We can see that in our sample sentence:

1. Ήρθες κιάλας;
"Are you back already?"

However, there are other meanings that sometimes cannot be translated exactly. For example, in our dialog:

1. Φαντάσου όμως να έχεις και την κίνηση και να περιμένεις και πότε θα 'ρθει το λεωφορείο... αν έρθει κιάλας στην ώρα του!
"But imagine having this traffic and having to also wait for the bus to come...if it comes on time!"

Here, κιάλας is being used to give emphasis to the statement "if it comes on time." Usually, such statements describe a series of events that create a negative situation. In this case, κιάλας roughly means "also" or "on top of it." So, according to the line from the dialog, it

would be like saying that "on top of everything (traffic and waiting for the bus) the bus might not even be on time." Although we haven't translated κιάλας here into English, the emphasis can be understood by stressing the "if:" **"IF** it comes on time."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is Verb Formation Elements and, Specifically, Verb Augmentation

...δεν σε έφερα μαζί μου για να γκρινιάζεις!

...den se éfera mazí mu ya na griniázis!

"...I didn't bring you with me to nag!"

In this lesson, we will learn another verb formation element: the verb augmentation (αύξηση).

What is verb augmentation? In ancient Greek, all verbs that started with a consonant would get an ε- at their beginning in the past tenses, resulting in having an extra syllable. The verbs that started with a vowel, on the other hand, would only change that vowel to an η- or a ω-. Today, this phenomenon has survived in our grammar, but not a hundred percent, unfortunately! Therefore, we will explain how augmentation works today, and with careful study, you will be able to form most verbs correctly in all past tenses (παρατατικός, αόριστος - "past progressive," "simple past")!

There are three types of augmentation:

1. "syllabic" (συλλαβική)
2. "internal" (εσωτερική)
3. "vowel augmentation" (φωνηεντική)

1) Syllabic augmentation

This means adding the letter ε- in front of a verb when it's formed in any of the past tenses. As a result, the verb gets augmented by one syllable. The rule as to which verbs and which forms of these verbs get the syllabic augmentation is that:

1. the verb needs to start with a consonant (e.g., **φέρνω** - "to bring")
2. the stem of the verb needs to have only one syllable (e.g., **φέρν-ω**)

3. the ε- is applied only to the past tenses of the active voice of the first conjugation¹ group of verbs, which have a monosyllabic stem when they are formed in the singular number and in the third person plural, **when the ending is -av** (see the table below).

¹The first conjugation (or conjugation A) refers to all the regular verbs that end in an unaccented -ω in the first person singular of the active voice indicative of the present tense.

An example from the dialogue:

φέρνω - "to bring" (first conjugation, active voice, indicative mood)

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Παρατατικός ("past progressive")	Αόριστος ("simple past")
φέρνω	έ-φερνα	έ-φερα
φέρνεις	έ-φερνες	έ-φερες
φέρνει	έ-φερνε	έ-φερε
φέρνουμε	φέρναμε	φέραμε
φέρνετε	φέρνατε	φέρατε
φέρνουν	έ-φερναν / φέρναν(ε)*	έ-φεραν / φέραν(ε)*

We add an extra ε- to these verbs because, in modern Greek, there is a tendency to form past tenses that get the accent in the antepenult (third from last) syllable. Since these verbs have only two syllables (disyllabic), we need to add an extra syllable in the past tenses in order to satisfy this tendency. As a result, the augmentation always gets accented. If it loses the accent, then it can no longer be preserved (see note below).

*The augmentation in the third person plural applies only when the ending is -av. Choosing the alternative ending -avε eliminates the augmentation because the accent would naturally

be in the stem and the antepenult. You can even omit the final -ε from -ανε, but the accent would need to remain in the stem: φερν-. This is an exception because it breaks the rules of the prescribed tendency.

The verb forms that get the syllabic augmentation are called "augmented" (αυξημένοι τύποι).

Exceptions:

Irregular verbs. Some common ones are:

βγαίνω ("to get out") → έβγαινα - βγήκα

βρίσκω ("to find") → έβρισκα - βρήκα

μπαίνω ("to enter") → έμπαινα - μπήκα

πηγαίνω ("to go") → πήγαινα - πήγα

παίρνω ("to take") → έπαιρνα - πήρα

Some irregular verbs get an extra -η instead of an extra -ε:

πίνω ("to drink") → έπινα - ήπια

θέλω ("to want") → ήθελα - θέλησα

ξέρω ("to know") → ήξερα - N/A

2) Internal augmentation

It's an extra ε- applied to some compound verbs (σύνθετα ρήματα) that consist of one or more prepositional prefixes. In this case, the -ε is added internally only-after the prepositional prefixes and before the main verb-on the past tenses of the active voice of the first conjugation¹ group of verbs in singular number and in the third person plural **when the ending is -αν.**

Such prepositions usually come from ancient Greek:

αμφι-, ανα-, αντι-, απο-, δια-, εισ-, εκ-, εν/μ/γ/λ-, επι-, κατα-, μετα-, προσ-, συν-, υπερ-, υπο-.

For example:

1. δια+μένω -> διαμένω - διέμενα² - διέμεινα
"I reside" - "I was residing" - "I resided"

²If a preposition ends in a vowel (except περι- and προ-), it usually gets replaced by ε-.

- This rule also applies to most compound verbs with certain adverbial prefixes-πολύ- ("very"), πάρα- ("a lot"), καλά- ("good"), κακά- ("bad"), κουτσά- ("barely")-and to some scholar verbs.

For example:

πολυγράφω ("to write a lot"[1]-usually, however, used in the negative form) → πολυέγραφα

παραπίνω ("to drink a lot")→ παραέπινα

καλομαθαίνω ("to get spoiled")→ καλοέμαθα

κουτσοπίνω ("to barely drink") → κουτσοέπινα

and

ενδιαφέρω ("to be interested in") → ενδιέφερα

Exceptions:

- **Internal augmentation might not apply to some verbs that are very connected to their prepositions:**

καταλαβαίνω ("to understand") →καταλάβαινα, κατάλαβα

- Internal augmentation might sometimes be optional (usually when the preposition is ξανα- or παρα-):

προσβάλλω → προσέβαλα and πρόσβαλα

ξαναγράφω → ξαναέγραψα and ξανάγραψα

3) Vowel augmentation

This applies to a limited number of verbs that start with a vowel (or double vowel) that gets accented in the past tenses. In this case, the initial vowel changes to η-. Although this is called "vowel augmentation," the number of syllables in the verb remains the same.

For example:

ελπίζω ("to hope") → ήλπιζα - ήλπισα

ελέγχω ("to control") → ήλεγχα - ήλεγξα

αίρω ("to revoke") → ήρα - ήρα

In the case of the compound verbs we mentioned above, there can be a combination of internal and vowel augmentation if the verb after the prefixes starts with a vowel (or a double vowel) that should be getting the accent in the past tenses. That vowel will change to η- in most cases:

υπάρχω ("to exist") → υπήρχα - υπήρξα

So, you learned one more verb formation element! Are there any more left to learn? Yes, and we will be talking about those in a later lesson, since the main focus of this series is verbs and their mechanisms. Learning these mechanisms will help your conjugation skills greatly!

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Volunteering in Greece

Currently, in Greece, there are many non-governmental organizations (NGO), either in the form of institutions, non-profit civil partnerships, associations, or clubs, that rely on the voluntary offers of their members. The main focuses are the environment, culture, and society. Greece offers many options to those interested. One can be a volunteer firefighter, protecting forests, or help in the protection of endangered species, such as the loggerhead sea turtle, the Mediterranean monk seal, the brown bear, the wolf, and others. During the busy summer months, it is very popular to be a volunteer lifeguard. There are also many doctors, nurses, paramedics, and counselors that volunteer for the Red Cross. Finally, there are many organizations that protect children or help abused women, immigrants, and poor people, especially in the cities, where most of these social issues appear. Those organizations attract a large number of volunteers. Some well-known organizations in Greece are: The Smile of the Child (Το Χαμόγελο του Παιδιού), SOS Children's Villages (Παιδικά Χωριά SOS), Ark of the World (Κιβωτός του Κόσμου), Archelon (Αρχελών), Arcturos (Αρκτούρος), and international organizations, of course, such as the WWF and Greenpeace.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #4

Are You Gaining Weight or are Your Greek Trousers Just Small?

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

4

GREEK

1. Σάκης: Καλώς τες κι ας άργησαν! Τι έγινε πάλι βρε κορίτσια;
2. Ναταλία: Τρέχαμε για τα κουστούμια. Είχε και μια κίνηση στο πήγαινε...
3. Ερατώ: Τέλος πάντων... δοκιμάστε τα τώρα και αφήστε τις κουβέντες!
4. (μετά από λίγο)
5. Σάκης: Πώς σας φαίνομαι;
6. Ερατώ: Αα! Λατρεύω το κουστούμι σου! Μια χαρά σου πάει κιόλας. Και τα μπατζάκια στο ύψος καλά βγήκαν.
7. Ναταλία: Καλά, κοιτάξτε εδώ... δεν κλείνει το φερμουάρ. Στενό μου το έραψε το παντελόνι η μοδίστρα.
8. Ερατώ: Μήπως απλά πήρες βάρος; Αν θυμάμαι καλά, τώρα τελευταία το είχες ρίξει στα γλυκά. Έχει περάσει και αρκετός καιρός από τότε που σου πήραν τα μέτρα.
9. Ναταλία: Και τι θα κάνω τώρα;
10. Σάκης: Ηρέμησε. Η μπλούζα που θα φοράς θα καλύπτει τη μέση σου και δεν θα φαίνεται το φερμουάρ, ακόμα και αν το αφήσεις ανοιχτό.
11. Ναταλία: Όλα σε εμένα συμβαίνουν πάντα!

ROMANIZATION

1. Sákis: Kalós tes ki as áryisan! Ti éyine páli vre korítsia?

CONT'D OVER

2. **Natalía:** Τρέψαμε γὰ τὰ κὺστὺμια. Ἰθε κε μὶα κίνισι στο πύενη...
3. **Erató:** Τέλος πάντων... δοκίμαστε τὰ τὸρα κε ἀφίστε τίς κὺβένδες!
4. (μετὰ ἀπὸ λίγο)
5. **Sákis:** Πὸς σὰς φένομε?
6. **Erató:** Αἶ! Λατρέβο τὸ κὺστὺμι σου! Μὶα ἡρὰ σου παὶ κὶόλας. Κε τὰ βαγὰκῖα στο ἴψος καλὰ βύϊκαν.
7. **Natalía:** Καλὰ, κῖτάχτε ἐδὸ... ἐν κλῖνι τὸ φερμουάρ. Στενὸ μὺ τὸ ἐράψε τὸ πανδελὸνι ἰ μὸδίστρα.
8. **Erató:** Μῖπος ἀπλὰ πῖρες βάρους? Ἀν θῖμᾶμε καλὰ, τὸρα τηλεφῆα τὸ ἴηες ρίξι στα γλῖκᾶ. Ἐθῖ περάσι κε ἀρκετὸς κερὸς ἀπὸ τὸτε πὺ σου πῖραν τὰ μέτρα.
9. **Natalía:** Κε τὶ θὰ κᾶνο τὸρα?
10. **Sákis:** Ἰρέμισε. Ἰ βλούζα πὺ θὰ φορᾶς θὰ καλίπτι τὶ μέσι σου κε ἐν θὰ φέnete τὸ φερμουάρ, ἀκόμα κε ἀν τὸ ἀφῖσις ἀνιητό.
11. **Natalía:** Ὄλα σε ἐμένα σῖμβένων πᾶνδα!

ENGLISH

1. **Sakis:** Welcome, although you're late! What happened again, girls?
2. **Natalia:** We were running around for the costumes. There was also traffic on the way there...
3. **Erato:** Anyway...now, try them on and stop the chatter!

CONT'D OVER

4. (After a while)
5. Sakis: How do I look?
6. Erato: Oh! I love your costume! It also fits great. And the trouser hems' height is good.
7. Natalia: Well, look at this...the zipper doesn't close. The dressmaker made my pants too tight.
8. Erato: Did you perhaps gain some weight? If I remember correctly, lately you've been eating lots of sweets. It's also been quite a while since they took your measurements.
9. Natalia: So what should I do now?
10. Sakis: Calm down. The blouse you will be wearing will be covering your waist, and the zipper won't be visible, even if you leave it open.
11. Natalia: Everything always happens to me!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
μέση	mési	waist, middle	noun	feminine
παίρνω μέτρα	pérno métra	to take measurements	phrase	
παίρνω βάρος	pérno város	to gain weight	phrase	
ράβω	rávo	to sew, to stitch, to tailor	verb	
φερμουάρ	fermuár	zipper	noun	neuter

μπατζάκι	bajáki	trouser hem, trouser cuff	noun	neuter
λατρεύω	latrévo	to adore, to love, to like very much	verb	
καλώς	kalós	well, alright	adverb	
πήγαινε	pígene	on the way there	noun	neuter
κουβέντα	kuvénda	chat, conversation, talk	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Ο μπαμπάς έκοψε το πεπόνι στη μέση με μια μαχαιριά. <i>O babás ékopse to pepóni sti mési me mia maheriá.</i></p> <p>"Dad cut the melon in half with a single chop of the knife."</p>	<p>Ο μαραγκός πήρε ήδη τα μέτρα για τη νέα μας κουζίνα και περιμένουμε να μας την παραδώσει σύντομα. <i>O maragós píre ídi ta métra ya ti néa mas kuzína ke periménume na mas tin paradósi síndoma</i></p> <p>"The carpenter took measurements for our new kitchen already, and we're waiting for him to deliver it to us soon."</p>
<p>Το μικρό κουτάβι πήρε βάρος γρήγορα. <i>To mikró kutávi píre város grígora.</i></p> <p>"The little puppy gained weight fast."</p>	<p>Θέλω να ράψω ένα κουστούμι. <i>Thélo na rápso éna kustúmi.</i></p> <p>"I want to get a suit tailored."</p>
<p>Το φερμουάρ κόλλησε και δεν ανεβαίνει καθόλου. <i>To fermuár kólise ke den anevéni kathólu.</i></p> <p>"The zipper is stuck and does not go up at all."</p>	<p>Αν πλατσουρίζεις τα πόδια σου στη θάλασσα, θα βρέξεις τα μπατζάκια σου. <i>An platsurízis ta pódia su sti thálasa, tha vréxis ta bajákia su.</i></p> <p>"If you splash in the sea with your feet, you will wet your trouser hems."</p>

<p>Ο Νίκος δεν την αγαπά απλά, τη λατρεύει τη Ρένια <i>O Níkos den tin agará aplá, ti latrévi ti Rénia.</i></p> <p>"Nikos doesn't just lover her, he adores Renia."</p>	<p>Καλώς εχόντων των πραγμάτων, θα τελειώσω την εργασία πριν την προθεσμία. <i>Kalós ehóndon ton pragμάτων, tha telíoso tin ergasía prin tin prothesmía.</i></p> <p>"Hopefully, I will finish the essay before the deadline."</p>
<p>Στο πήγαινε δεν υπήρχε κίνηση, στο έλα όμως γινόταν πανικός! <i>Sto píyene den ipírhe kínisi, sto éla ómos ginótan panikós!</i></p> <p>"On the way there, there was no traffic, but on the way back it was crazy!"</p>	<p>Κωστάκη, δεν σου είπα να μη λες κακές κουβέντες; <i>Kostáki, den su ípa na mi les kakés kuvéndes?</i></p> <p>"Kostaki, didn't I tell you not to say bad words?"</p>
<p>Πιάσαμε την κουβέντα μέχρι το ξημέρωμα. <i>Piásame tin kuvénda méhri to ximéroma.</i></p> <p>"We kept on talking until daybreak."</p>	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

καλώς (*kalós*) - "well, alright"

This adverb has the meaning of "well" or "alright." It is actually an older and more scholarly version of the adverb καλά, which has the same meaning. We use καλώς in some scholar idioms, which you will see below. Although these sometimes can not be exactly translated into English, they are very common, so feel free to use them! For example:

1. Αν μπορώ να βοηθήσω, **έχει καλώς.**
 "If I can help, **then that would be good.**"
2. **Καλώς ή κακώς,** έχουμε νέα κυβέρνηση.
 "We have a new government, **for better or worse.**"

The idiom in our sample sentence is also quite common among well-spoken people:

1. **Καλώς εχόντων των πραγμάτων**, θα τελειώσω την εργασία πριν την προθεσμία.

"**Hopefully**, I will finish the essay before the deadline."

In our dialogue, we see it in the expression Καλώς τες...! which means "welcome" when referring to women. We can use τη/την, τες, τον, or τους after καλώς, depending on the gender and number of the people we welcome. We also use καλώς in expressions such as Καλώς ήρθες/όρισες! ("welcome"). A common answer would be Καλώς σε βρήκα/ σας βρήκα/ σε βρήκαμε/ σας βρήκαμε! depending on the number of people and the formality level.

πήγαινε (ρίylene) - "on the way there"

Although this word might seem more like the verb πηγαίνω ("to go") in its imperative form or the third person singular of the past progressive tense of the indicative mood, it is actually a noun (το πήγαινε)! We have a few nouns like that, and they always express the action of the verb they derive from. It is like saying "the going." Another common noun that reminds us of a verb is το έλα, which is actually the opposite of πήγαινε, meaning "on the way here/back." Usually, these two can be combined, like in our sample sentence:

1. **Στο πήγαινε** δεν υπήρχε κίνηση, **στο έλα** όμως γινόταν πανικός!
"**On the way there**, there was no traffic, but **on the way back**, it was crazy!"

There is also a combination of these two nouns. That is το πηγαινέλα, and it actually means "going and coming" or "to and fro," depending on the context.

παίρνω βάρος/μέτρα (pérno város/métra) - "to gain weight/to take measurements"

Another verb that always depends on the context is παίρνω. It can have many meanings, but here in our dialog, we use it to say "to take measurements" and "to gain weight." Always pay attention to the context because its meanings may vary significantly. It can mean "to call," "to get," "to make a decision," "to steal," "to receive," "to ride (e.g., a bus)," "to be promoted," "to trim," and more.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is the Conjugation Groups (Another Way that Verbs Get Categorized) and a Review of the Verb Forms We've Seen So Far

Η μπλούζα που θα φοράς θα καλύπτει τη μέση σου και δεν θα φαίνεται το

φερμουάρ, ακόμα και αν το αφήσεις ανοιχτό.

I blúza pu tha forás tha kalípti ti mési su ke den tha fénete to fermuár, akóma ke an to affsis anihtó.

"The blouse you'll be wearing will be covering your waist, and the zipper won't be visible, even if you leave it open."

In this lesson, we will study conjugation groups. This is the most important way we categorize verbs because conjugation goes before voice, mood, tense, etc. We have two conjugation groups: A and B, or "first and second" (πρώτη και δεύτερη συζυγία), if you prefer. So, keeping in mind the dictionary form of a verb (the first person singular of the present tense of the indicative mood):

1) The first group includes verbs that:

1. are accented in the penult (second to last) syllable **when in the active voice, so they end in an unaccented -ω**
2. are accented in the antepenult (third to last) syllable **when in the passive voice, so they end in an unaccented -ομαι**

An example from our dialogue:

καλύπτω ("to cover") - καλύπτομαι

Most Greek verbs belong to this conjugation group.

2) The second group includes verbs that:

1. are accented in the ultima (last) syllable **when in the active voice, so they end in an accented -ώ**
2. are accented in the penult syllable **when in the passive voice, so they end in an accented -ιέμαι or -ούμαι**

The verbs that end in -άω or in both -άω/-ώ in the active voice belong to this group, too.

Example from our dialogue:

φοράω/φορώ ("to wear") - φοριέμαι

In this group, we also have a few deponent verbs found only in the passive that end in -άμαι*, which follow a more unique conjugation, and some verbs ending in the rare -ώμαι (e.g., εγγυώμαι - "to guarantee"), which follow an archaic type of conjugation. These verbs are exceptions because they follow their own unique conjugations.

Example from our dialogue:

θυμάμαι* ("to remember")

* These -άμαι deponent verbs can also end in -ούμαι (θυμάμαι/θυμούμαι). Κοιμάμαι ("to sleep"), λυπάμαι ("to be sorry"), and φοβάμαι ("to fear") behave the same way.

And now, we will review all the basic verb endings of the first conjugation group in all the tenses and forms of the active voice that we've seen so far (we haven't examined the passive voice yet).

Conjugation Group 1 - ρίχνω - "to drop" - Active Voice

Indicative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Παρατατικός ("past progressive")	Αόριστος ("simple past")	Εξακολουθητικός μέλλοντας ("future progressive")	Στιγμιαίος μέλλοντας ("simple future")
ρίχν-ω	έριχν-α	έριξ-α	θα ρίχν-ω	θα ρίξ-ω
ρίχν-εις	έριχν-εις	έριξ-εις	θα ρίχν-εις	θα ρίξ-εις
ρίχν-ει	έριχν-ε	έριξ-ε	θα ρίχν-ει	θα ρίξ-ει
ρίχν-ουμε	ρίχν-αμε	ρίξ-αμε	θα ρίχν-ουμε	θα ρίξ-ουμε
ρίχν-ετε	ρίχν-ατε	ρίξ-ατε	θα ρίχν-ετε	θα ρίξ-ετε
ρίχν-ουν(ε)	έριχν-αν/ ρίχν-αν(ε)	έριξ-αν/ ρίξ-αν(ε)	θα ρίχν-ουν (ε)	θα ρίξ-ουν(ε)

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Imperative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Αόριστος ("simple past")	Ενεστώτας ("present")	Αόριστος ("simple past")

ρίχν-ω	...ρίξ-ω	-	-
ρίχν-εις	...ρίξ-εις	ρίχν-ε	ρίξ-ε ¹
ρίχν-ει	...ρίξ-ει	-	-
ρίχν-ουμε	...ρίξ-ουμε	-	-
ρίχν-ετε	...ρίξ-ετε	ρίχν-ετε	ρίξ-τε
ρίχν-ουν(ε)	...ρίξ-ουν(ε)	-	-

¹ Active voice imperative, first conjugation: The second person singular of the simple past (aorist) tense sometimes loses the final -ε when a personal pronoun in the third person follows and also sometimes when an article that starts with τ follows. For example: ρίξ' το ("drop it") or πάρ' τα βιβλία ("take the books").

This table looks intimidating at first, but if you studied the previous two lessons well, you will realize that all you have to memorize is two stems, two different ending sets, and how to combine these four to get all the tenses...oh, and the imperative, which is easy! Verb conjugation is easy, if you know the right techniques!

Now, let's see the basic verb endings of the second conjugation group. Here, there are two subgroups, or, better said, two classes:

- The "first class" (πρώτη τάξη) has the active voice endings -ώ/-άω, -άς, and -ά/άει and the passive voice ending -ιέμαι
- The "second class" (δεύτερη τάξη) has the active voice endings -ώ, -είς, and -εί and the passive ending -ούμαι.

Conjugation Group 2 - Class 1 - τραγουδάω/-ώ - "to sing" - Active Voice

Indicative

	Παρατατικός **	Αόριστος ("simple past")	Εξακολουθητ ικός μέλλοντας ("future progressive")	Στιγμιαίος μέλλοντας ("simple future")
Ενεστώτας ("present")	("past progressive")			

τραγουδ-ώ/-άω	τραγουδ-ούσα/ τραγούδ-αγα	τραγούδησ-α	θα τραγουδ-ώ/-άω	θα τραγουδήσ-ω
τραγουδ-άς	τραγουδ-ούσες/ τραγούδ-αγες	τραγούδησ-ες	θα τραγουδ-άς	θα τραγουδήσ-εις
τραγουδ-ά/-άει	τραγουδ-ούσε/ τραγούδ-αγε	τραγούδησ-ε	θα τραγουδ-ά/-άει	θα τραγουδήσ-ει
τραγουδ-ούμε/-άμε	τραγουδ-ούσαμε/ τραγουδ-άγαμε	τραγουδήσ-αμε	θα τραγουδ-ούμε/-άμε	θα τραγουδήσ-ουμε
τραγουδ-άτε	τραγουδ-ούσατε/ τραγουδ-άγατε	τραγουδήσ-ατε	θα τραγουδ-άτε	θα τραγουδήσ-ετε
τραγουδ-ούν(ε)/-άν(ε)	τραγουδ-ούσαν(ε)/ τραγουδ-άγανε <i>οτ</i> τραγούδ-αγαν	τραγούδησ-αν/ τραγουδήσ-αν(ε)	θα τραγουδ-ούν(ε)/-άν(ε)	θα τραγουδήσ-ουν(ε)

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Imperative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Αόριστος ("simple past")	Ενεστώτας ("present")	Αόριστος ("simple past")
τραγουδ-ώ/-άω	τραγουδήσ-ω	-	-
τραγουδ-άς	τραγουδήσ-εις	τραγούδ-α	τραγούδησ-ε
τραγουδ-ά/-άει	τραγουδήσ-ει	-	-

τραγουδ-ούμε/- άμε	τραγουδήσ-ουμε	-	-
τραγουδ-άτε	τραγουδήσ-ετε	τραγουδ-άτε	τραγουδήσ-τε
τραγουδ-ούν(ε)/- άν(ε)	τραγουδήσ-ουν (ε)	-	-

*** The secondary past progressive forms (ending in -αγα) are alternative but more colloquial forms of -άω/-ώ verbs only. These forms don't apply to normal first class -ώ verbs, such as κατοικώ ("to reside"), for example.*

Another example from our dialogue:

Conjugation Group 2 - Class 2 - αργώ - "to be late" - Active Voice

Indicative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Παρατατικός ("past progressive")	Αόριστος ("simple past")	Εξακολουθητ ικός Μέλλοντας ("future progressive")	Στιγμιαίος Μέλλοντας ("simple future")
αργ-ώ	αργ-ούσα	άργησ-α	θα αργ-ώ	θα αργήσ-ω
αργ-είς	αργ-ούσες	άργησ-ες	θα αργ-είς	θα αργήσ-εις
αργ-εί	αργ-ούσε	άργησ-ε	θα αργ-εί	θα αργήσ-ει
αργ-ούμε	αργ-ούσαμε	αργήσ-αμε	θα αργ-ούμε	θα αργήσ- ουμε
αργ-είτε	αργ-ούσατε	αργήσ-ατε	θα αργ-είτε	θα αργήσ-ετε
αργ-ούν(ε)	αργ-ούσαν(ε)	άργησ-αν/ αργήσ-αν(ε)	θα αργ-ούν (ε)	θα αργήσ-ουν (ε)

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Imperative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Αόριστος ("simple past")	Ενεστώτας ("present")	Αόριστος ("simple past")
--------------------------	-----------------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------

αργ-ώ	αργήσ-ω	-	-
αργ-είς	αργήσ-εις	-	άργησ-ε
αργ-εί	αργήσ-ει	-	-
αργ-ούμε	αργήσ-ουμε	-	-
αργ-είτε	αργήσ-ετε	αργ-είτε	αργήσ-τε
αργ-ούν(ε)	αργήσ-ουν(ε)	-	-

Tip: The sets of endings are the same in both classes for the past progressive, the simple past, and the simple future.

Notes:

- All secondary forms you see on the tables are more casual and colloquial forms.
- Some verbs of the second class of the second conjugation might form a second person singular imperative form ending in -α, just like verbs of the first class do. For example: τηλεφώνα ("call").
- Many verbs of the second conjugation (usually -άω/-ώ verbs) can be conjugated in the active voice according to the first and the second class. For example: **φοράω/-ώ, φορείς, φορεί...**

In future lessons, we will study verb stems and their mechanisms, something that will boost your verb conjugation abilities!

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Obesity in Greece

Unfortunately, this is a growing problem in Greece. If you are wondering how this is possible with the Mediterranean diet being so healthy, the answer is because Greeks do not follow that

diet anymore! They are also not as active as they used to be when they were farmers and fishermen. Most people live in cities now, not in villages. They work in offices, sitting for many hours. Women now work, too, and they don't have much time to cook. Processed or fast food is an easier option during lunch breaks. A Western-style, meat-based diet has replaced the abundant consumption of fish. Meat, in the past, was a luxury! Also, the generations that experienced the war and starvation have the idea that, in order to be healthy, one needs to be chubby. It is not unusual for grandparents to force-feed their grandchildren. There is also a lot of nutritional misinformation from ads. For example, margarine has been promoted as a healthy fat source instead of olive oil. All these factors have decreased the life expectancy in Greece, and problems such as diabetes, high blood pressure, and high cholesterol occur very often, even among children.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #5

A Bit of Greek Girlie Gossip

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 3 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

5

GREEK

1. Ναταλία: Α, ήρθες κιόλας από το κομμωτήριο; Καλέ, άλλος άνθρωπος έγινες!
2. Ερατώ: Αχ, πολύ μου αρέσουν τα μαλλιά μου ίσια! Μακάρι να ήταν έτσι πάντα!
3. Ναταλία: Τότε γιατί κάθε φορά που θέλω να στα ισιώσω μου λες όχι;
4. Ερατώ: Γιατί δεν θέλω να κάνω ψαλίδα.
5. Ναταλία: Καλά. Έλα να σε βάψω τώρα. Εγώ είμαι έτοιμη.
6. Ερατώ: Η μαμά τελικά σου έφτιαξε το φερμουάρ;
7. Ναταλία: Ναι. Έκανε εκεί μια πατέντα και τουλάχιστον δεν θα ανοίγει.
8. Ερατώ: Πήρα επίσης και τις ψεύτικες βλεφαρίδες. Η κυρία Ελπίδα είπε ότι θα κάνει τα μάτια μας να φαίνονται καλύτερα και μεγαλύτερα στους θεατές.
9. Ναταλία: Ναι, το άκουσα κι εγώ αυτό. Λοιπόν, θα στις βάλω μετά.

ROMANIZATION

1. Natalía: Α, írthes kíolas apó to komotírio? Kalé, álos ánthropos éyines!
2. Erató: Ah, polí mu arésun ta maliá mu ísia! Makári na ítan étsi pánda!
3. Natalía: Tóte yatí káthe forá pu thélo na sta isióso mu les óhi?
4. Erató: Yatí den thélo na káno psalída.

CONT'D OVER

5. Natalía: Kalá. Éla na se vápso tóra. Egó íme étimi.
6. Erató: I mamá teliká su éftiaxe to fermuár?
7. Natalía: Ne. Ékane ekí mia paténda ke tuláhiston den tha aníyi.
8. Erató: Píra epísis ke tis pséftikes vlefárides. I kiría Elpída ípe óti tha káni ta mátia mas na fénonde kalítera ke megalítera stus theatés.
9. Natalía: Ne, to ákusa ki egó aftó. Lipón, tha stis válo metá.

ENGLISH

1. Natalia: Oh, you are back already from the hair salon? Well, well, you look like a different person!
2. Erato: Oh, I like my hair straight so much! If only it were always so!
3. Natalia: Then why do you say no every time I want to straighten your hair?
4. Erato: Because I don't want to have split ends.
5. Natalia: Alright. Now let me do your makeup. I'm ready.
6. Erato: Did Mom fix your zipper in the end?
7. Natalia: Yes. She did a trick there, and at least it won't be opening.
8. Erato: I also got the fake eyelashes. Mrs. Elpida said it will make our eyes look better and wider to the audience.
9. Natalia: Yeah, I heard that too. Well, I'll apply them on you later.

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
κομμωτήριο	komotírio	hair salon	noun	neuter
θεατής	theatís	viewer, spectator, casual observer, witness (fig.)	noun	masculine
βλεφαρίδα	vlefarída	eyelash	noun	feminine
πατέντα	patéda	patent, gimmick, trick	noun	feminine
ψαλίδα	psalída	split end, shears, a big difference between the highest and lowest price or value (economics)	noun	feminine
ισιώνω	isióno	to straighten	verb	
φορά	forá	time (to count instances), direction that something is moving	noun	feminine
μακάρι	makári	hopefully, if only (expression for wish)	interjection	
μαλλί	malí	hair, wool	noun	neuter
λοιπόν	lipón	so, well (indignation, surprise)	conjunction	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Ο πατέρας μου πηγαίνει για κούρεμα σε ανδρικό κομμωτήριο πάντοτε. <i>O patéras mu piyéni ya kúrema se andrikó komotírio pándote.</i></p> <p>"My father always goes for haircuts at a men's salon."</p>	<p>Μη γίνεσαι θεατής στην καταστροφή που συμβαίνει γύρω σου• αντέδρασε τώρα! <i>Mi yínese theatís stin katastrofí pu simvéni yíro su; andédrase tóra!</i></p> <p>"Don't become a witness of the destruction around you; act now!"</p>
<p>Μπήκε μια βλεφαρίδα στο μάτι μου και πονάω. <i>Bíke mia vlefariída sto máti mu ke ponáo.</i></p> <p>"An eyelash got into my eye and it hurts."</p>	<p>Οι πατέντες είναι μια μορφή πνευματικής ιδιοκτησίας. <i>I patédes íne mia morfí pneumatikís idioktisías.</i></p> <p>"Patents are a form of intellectual property."</p>
<p>Η κυβέρνηση στοχεύει στο κλείσιμο της ψαλίδας ανάμεσα στους υψηλούς και στους χαμηλούς μισθούς. <i>H kivrínisi stohévi sto klísimo tis psalídas anámesa stus ipsilús ke stus hamilús mishús.</i></p> <p>"The government aims to shrink the gap between the higher and the lower salaries."</p>	<p>Μετά τον σεισμό η γυναίκα ίσιωσε το κάδρο στον τοίχο. <i>Metá ton sismó i yinéka ísiouse to kádro ston tího.</i></p> <p>"After the earthquake the woman straightened the frame on the wall."</p>
<p>Γύρνα το κουμπί κατά τη φορά των δεικτών του ρολογιού. <i>Yírna to kubí katá ti forá ton diktón tu roloyú.</i></p> <p>"Turn the knob clockwise."</p>	<p>Μακάρι να μη βρέξει το Σάββατο! <i>Makári na mi vréxi to Sávato!</i></p> <p>"Hopefully it won't rain on Saturday!"</p>
<p>Η ζηλιάρα σύζυγος και η ερωμένη πιάστηκαν μαλλί με μαλλί όταν συναντήθηκαν. <i>I ziliára sízigos ke i eroméni piástikan malí me malí ótan sinandíthikan</i></p> <p>"The jealous wife and the mistress fought tooth and nail when they met."</p>	<p>Λοιπόν, για πες μας τα νέα σου. <i>Lipón, ya pes mas ta néa su.</i></p> <p>"So, tell us your news."</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

μαλλί (*malí*) - "hair, wool"

This word is used in many Greek idioms; however, just like in our sample sentence, the rendering in English is not always exact:

1. **έβγαλε μαλλιά η γλώσσα μου**
"I'm tired of talking and trying to convince (someone)."
2. **πήγε για μαλλί και βγήκε κουρεμένος**
Phrase used when someone didn't reach his goal and suffered losses on top of it (literally, "He went for hair and got a haircut instead").
3. **γίναμε μαλλιά κουβάρια**
"We had a fight."
4. **θα σου βγάλω το μαλλί/τα μαλλιά τρίχα τρίχα**
Phrase used to threaten someone (literally, "I will pull your hairs out one by one").
5. **μαλλί της γριάς**
"cotton candy"
6. **πλήρωσα τα μαλλιά της κεφαλής μου**
"I paid a whole lot of money."
7. **τραβάω τα μαλλιά μου**
"I am desperate."
8. **αρπάζω την ευκαιρία από τα μαλλιά**
"I grab the opportunity."
9. **μου έπεσαν τα μαλλιά μόλις το άκουσα**
"I was shocked as soon as I heard it."
10. **ο πνιγμένος από τα μαλλιά του πιάνεται**
Proverb used for someone who is in an extremely difficult situation and is trying to save himself through pointless efforts (literally, "The drowning person grabs on to his own hair").
11. **Με γεια το μαλλί!**
"You got a new haircut/hairstyle!"

12. **κατέβαινε το μαλλί**
"Give me the money." (slang)

μακάρι (*makári*) - "hopefully, if only (expression for wish)"

This interjection is used in sentences that express a wish or a strong desire. In English, it can be rendered sometimes as "hopefully" and some other times as "If only...," usually when the wish is non-realistic. We can also say it when someone else wishes for something and we want to show our support. It is very often used with the subjunctive mood of a verb ("να + verb" form), which is the verb form that expresses what we want or expect to happen. You can see that structure in our dialog and in our sample sentence.

πατέντα (*patéda*) - "patent, gimmick, trick"

This word, in addition to its use as "patent," is also used in casual speech when we want to say that someone came up with a smart idea to solve a small problem-usually a mechanical one or one that has to do with the correct use or function of objects that are faulty or malfunctioning. This solution is usually temporary and not very sophisticated. In our dialog, we see this usage when our character mentions that her zipper is now fixed.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is the Present Tense Stem of Verbs

Τότε γιατί κάθε φορά που θέλω να στα ισιώσω μου λες όχι;

Tóte yatí káthe forá pu thélo na sta isióso mu les óhi?

"Then why do you say no every time I want to straighten your hair?"

In our previous lessons, we explained what a verb stem is, and we also mentioned that every verb has two stems: the present and the aorist stems (the aorist stem is different for the active and passive voices). In this lesson, we will focus on the present stem and how verbs are further categorized according to it.

But first, how do we find the present stem of a verb? When the verb is in the first person of the present tense of the indicative mood, which is the dictionary form of a verb, all we have to do is remove the ending -ω, -ώ, or -άω (when in the active voice) or -ομαι, -ιέμαι, ούμαι, -άμαι, or ώμαι (when in the passive voice).

The stem we get after this process is then categorized according to its character. That is the final letter or double letter of a stem. There are five stem categories for the first conjugation group of verbs and only one for the second conjugation group. Let's see them with some examples from our dialog:

Conjugation Group 1

Stem category of verbs	Character	Examples from the dialogue
"Ending in a vowel or a double vowel" (φωνηεντόληκτα ρήματα)	α, ε, ι, η, υ, ο, ω (and αι, ει, οι, υι, ου, except for αυ, ευ)	ακού-ω, λέ-ω ("to hear/listen," "to say")
"Ending in a labial consonant" (χειλικόληκτα ρήματα)	π, β, φ (and αυ, ευ, πτ, φτ ¹)	βάφ-ω ("to paint/dye")
"Ending in a velar consonant" (λαρυγγικόληκτα ρήματα)	κ, γ, χ (and σκ, γγ, χν ²)	έρχ-ομαι, φτιάχν-ω, ανοίγ-ω ("to come," "to make," "to open")
"Ending in a dental or a sibilant consonant" (οδοντικόληκτα, συριστικόληκτα ρήματα)	τ(τ), δ, θ, or σ(σ), ζ	αρέσ-ω, βάζ-ω ("to like," "to put")
"Ending in a liquid or a nasal consonant" (υγρόληκτα, ρινικόληκτα ρήματα)	λ(λ), ρ or μ, ν (and λν, ρν)	γίν-ομαι, θέλ-ω, ισιών-ω, κάν-ω, παίρν-ω, φαίν- ομαι ("to become," "to want," "to straighten," "to do," "to take," "to seem")

Conjugation Group 2

Stem category of verbs	Examples
The stem can end in any consonant	αγαπ-ώ, αργ-ώ, τραγουδ-ώ, γελ-ώ, κουν-ώ, συναντ-ώ ("to love," "to be late," "to sing," "to laugh," "to move," "to meet")

¹ Although the -φτ and -πτ end in the dental consonant τ, they are treated as a group and, therefore, are considered labial phonemes because, initially, we need to use our lips to pronounce them.

² Although the -χν ends in the nasal consonant ν, it is treated as a group and, therefore, is considered a velar phoneme because, initially, we need to use our throat to pronounce it.

So as you can see from the table above, according to the present stem category, we characterize verbs in Greek as:

-φωνηεντόληκτα

-χειλικόληκτα

-λαρυγγικόληκτα

-οδοντικόληκτα

-συριστικόληκτα

-υγρόληκτα

-ρινικόληκτα

As we said in Lesson 2, from the present tense stem, we form the progressive tenses of the active and passive voice. These are:

-ενεστώτας ("simple present" and "present progressive")

-παρατατικός ("past progressive")

-εξακολουθητικός μέλλοντας ("future progressive")

Let's use a verb from our dialogue as an example:

Conjugation Group 1 - βάφω - "to paint" - Active Voice

Indicative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Παρατατικός ("past progressive")	Εξακολουθητικός Μέλλοντας ("future progressive")
βάφ-ω	έβαφ-α	θα βάφ-ω
βάφ-εις	έβαφ-ες	θα βάφ-εις
βάφ-ει	έβαφ-ε	θα βάφ-ει
βάφ-ουμε	βάφ-αμε	θα βάφ-ουμε
βάφ-ετε	βάφ-ατε	θα βάφ-ετε
βάφ-ουν(ε)	έβαφ-αν/ βάφ-αν(ε)	θα βάφ-ουν(ε)

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Imperative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Ενεστώτας ("present")
βάφ-ω	-
βάφ-εις	βάφ-ε
βάφ-ει	-
βάφ-ουμε	-
βάφ-ετε	βάφ-ετε
βάφ-ουν(ε)	-

Now, let's see a different example:

Conjugation Group 2 - Class 1 - αγαπώ - "to love" - Active Voice

Indicative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Παρατατικός* ("past progressive")	Εξακολουθητικός Μέλλοντας ("future progressive")
αγαπ-ώ/άω	αγαπ-ούσα/ αγάπ-αγα	θα αγαπ-ώ/άω
αγαπ-άς	αγαπ-ούσες/ αγάπ-αγες	θα αγαπ-άς
αγαπ-ά/άει	αγαπ-ούσε/ αγάπ-αγε	θα αγαπ-ά/άει
αγαπ-ούμε/άμε	αγαπ-ούσαμε/ αγαπ-άγαμε	θα αγαπ-ούμε/άμε
αγαπ-άτε	αγαπ-ούσατε/ αγαπ-άγατε	θα αγαπ-άτε
αγαπ-ούν(ε)/άν(ε)	αγαπ-ούσαν(ε)/ αγαπ-άγανε οι αγαπ-αγαν	θα αγαπ-ούν(ε)/άν(ε)

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)	Imperative
Ενεστώτας ("present")	Ενεστώτας ("present")
αγαπ-ώ/άω	-
αγαπ-άς	αγάπ-α
αγαπ-ά/άει	-
αγαπ-ούμε/άμε	-
αγαπ-άτε	αγαπ-άτε
αγαπ-ούν(ε)/άν(ε)	-

* The secondary past progressive forms (ending in -αγα) are alternative but more colloquial forms of -άω/-ώ verbs only. These forms don't apply to normal first class -ώ verbs, such as κατοικώ ("to reside"), for example. The rest of the alternative forms in the table are more colloquial expressions.

In order to create the rest of the tense forms of a verb, we need to know the aorist stem. What if I told you that you don't even need to always memorize the aorist stem for each verb! Well, at least for most regular verbs, there is a set of rules that affects each group of present stem characters differently and forces them to change in specific ways in order to form the aorist stem.

In the next two lessons, we will be examining those rules and the aorist stem in depth, so you will be able to correctly conjugate most verbs in the verb forms we've seen so far and in the ones that we will see in the near future. All you have to remember is five steps:

1. Get the present stem
2. Know the rules to get the aorist stem from the present stem (we will see these in Lessons 6 and 7)
3. Know the rules about the three types of verb augmentation of the past tenses (Lesson 3)
4. Know which tenses use each of the two stems (Lesson 2)
5. Apply the correct verb endings (we reviewed some in Lesson 4).

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Greek Hair Salons

In Greece, hair salons offer a variety of services. Apart from haircuts and hair treatments, one can get hair extensions and even get their nails done. Although there are "women's hair salons" (γυναικείο κομμωτήριο) and "men's hair salons" (ανδρικό κομμωτήριο), most hair salons can offer their services to both genders. Men, however, have an extra option, and that is "barber shops" (κουρείο). These look more retro, employ men (usually one-the owner!), and offer shaving and haircuts. Unfortunately, over the years, barber shops have become more rare, especially in the cities. They are places where men go, not only to get their hair trimmed, but also to socialize, just like they do in the traditional "coffee shops" (καφενείο). Today, most clients of barber shops are older men, whose traditional habits of getting together with other men to chat are hard to quit!

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #6

A Night to Remember in Greece

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

6

GREEK

1. Σάκης: Καλά, πολύ την ευχαριστήθηκα την παράσταση αυτή!
2. Ναταλία: Το ντουέτο μας έσκισε!
3. Ερατώ: Νομίζω πως ήταν η καλύτερη παράσταση που έχουμε κάνει ως τώρα! Και το Βεάκειο ήταν καταπληκτικό!
4. Σάκης: Ναι, τώρα το καλοκαιράκι το ανοιχτό θέατρο αυτό ήταν ό,τι έπρεπε. Το φινάλε πάντως πρέπει να εντυπωσίασε πολύ το κοινό. Χειροκροτούσαν όλοι για πολλή ώρα!
5. Ναταλία: Εμ, βέβαια! Πού να περιμένε ο κόσμος ότι θα κάναμε και χορογραφία κιόλας!
6. Ερατώ: Εμένα με συγκίνησε πολύ το τραγούδι με τα φαναράκια!
7. Σάκης: Αν και δεν είμαι ιδιαίτερα ρομαντικός, το θέαμα πρέπει να ήταν πολύ όμορφο.
8. Ερατώ: Το φεγγάρι, τα φαναράκια, οι φωνές, η μουσική... Πόσο θα ήθελα να το ξαναζήσω αυτό!
9. Ναταλία: Όταν βγει το DVD της παράστασης έλα από το σπίτι μας, Σάκη, να το δούμε όλοι μαζί!
10. Σάκης: OK, έγινε!

ROMANIZATION

1. Sákis: Kalá, polí tin epharistíthika tin parástasi aftí!

CONT'D OVER

2. **Natalía:** To duéto mas éskise!
3. **Erató:** Nomízo pos ítan i kalíteri parástasi pu éhume káni os tóra! Ke to Veákio ítan katapliktikó!
4. **Sákis:** Ne, tóra to kalokeráki to anihtó théatro aftó ítan ó,ti éprepe. To finále pándos prépi na endiposiáse polí to kinó. Hirokrotúsan óli ya polí óra!
5. **Natalía:** Em, vévea! Pú na perímene o kósmos óti tha káname ke horografía kiólas!
6. **Erató:** Eména me singínise polí to tragúdi me ta fanarákia!
7. **Sákis:** An ke den íme idiétera romandikós, to théama prépi na ítan polí ómorfo.
8. **Erató:** To fengári, ta fanarákia, i fonés, i musikí... Póso tha íthela na to xanazíso aftó!
9. **Natalía:** Ótan vyi to DVD tis parástasis éla apó to spíti mas, Sáki, na to dúme óli mazí!
10. **Sákis:** OK, éyine!

ENGLISH

1. **Sakis:** Well, I enjoyed this performance so much!
2. **Natalia:** Our duet rocked!
3. **Erato:** I think it was the best show we've ever done so far! And Veakeio Theater was amazing!

CONT'D OVER

4. Sakis: Yes, because it's summer, an open-air theater was just what was needed. The finale, however, must have greatly impressed the audience. Everyone applauded for a long time!
5. Natalia: But of course! They weren't expecting that we'd have choreography as well!
6. Erato: I was deeply moved by the song with the little lanterns!
7. Sakis: Although I'm not particularly romantic, the sight must have been very beautiful.
8. Erato: The moon, the lanterns, the voices, the music... I'd like so much to experience this again!
9. Natalia: When the show DVD comes out, come by our home Saki, and we'll all watch it together!
10. Sakis: Okay, sure!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ξαναζώ	xanazó	to relive, to experience, to live again	verb	
φαναράκι	fanaráki	small lantern	noun	neuter
συγκινώ	singinó	to move deeply, to touch (emotionally), to excite	verb	
χορογραφία	horografía	choreography, dancing routine	noun	feminine

πού	ρύ	where (interrogative)	adverb	
ευχαριστιέμαι	efharistiéme	to enjoy, to take pleasure in	verb	
σκίζω	skízo	to tear, to rip , to excel, to rock (slang)	verb	
Βεάκειο	Veákio	Veakeio Theater	proper noun	Neuter
ανοιχτό θέατρο	anihtó théatro	open-air theater	phrase	neuter
χειροκροτώ	hirokrotó	to clap; to applaud	verb	
πού	πού	where	adverb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Θέλω να ξαναζήσω τις όμορφες στιγμές που περάσαμε μαζί. <i>Thélo na xanazíso tis ómorfes stigmés pu perásame mazí.</i></p> <p>"I want to relive the beautiful moments we spent together."</p>	<p>Η μητέρα διακόσμησε τον κήπο με μικρά φαναράκια για το πάρτι γενεθλίων της κόρης της. <i>I mitéra diakósmise ton kípou me mikrá fanarákia ya to párti yenehlíon tis kóris tis.</i></p> <p>"The mother decorated the garden with small lanterns for her daughter's birthday party."</p>
<p>Δεν τη συγκινούν οι άντρες με ακριβά αμάξια. <i>Den ti singinún i ándres me akrivá amáxia.</i></p> <p>"Men with expensive cars don't excite her."</p>	<p>Η χορογραφία αυτή έχει επιρροές από σύγχρονο χορό. <i>I horografía aftí éhi epiroés apó sínchrono horó.</i></p> <p>"This choreography has been influenced by contemporary dance."</p>

<p>Μαμά, πού έβαλες το καινούριο μου παντελόνι; <i>Mamá pú évales to kenúrio mu pandelóni?</i></p> <p>"Mom, where did you put my new pants?"</p>	<p>Η γυναίκα του είχε τόση κατάθλιψη, που δεν μπορούσε να ευχαριστηθεί τίποτα στη ζωή της. <i>I yinéka tu íhe tósi katáthlipsi, pu den borúse na epharistithí típota sti zoí tis.</i></p> <p>"His wife was so depressed that she couldn't enjoy anything in her life."</p>
<p>Έσκισε το συμβόλαιο μπροστά στα μούτρα του αφεντικού του και έπειτα έφυγε χωρίς να πει κουβέντα. <i>Éskise to simvóleio brostá sta mútra tu afendikú tu ke épita éfiye horís na pi kuvénda.</i></p> <p>"He tore the contract in front of his boss's face, and then he left without saying a word."</p>	<p>Το Βεάκειο Θέατρο βρίσκεται στον λόφο του Προφήτη Ηλία στον Πειραιά. <i>To Veákio Théatro vrískete ston lófo tu Profiti Iliá ston Pireá.</i></p> <p>"Veakeio Theater is located on the hill of Profitis Ilias in Piraeus."</p>
<p>Τα ανοιχτά θέατρα στην Ελλάδα φιλοξενούν πολλές παραστάσεις κατά τους θερινούς μήνες. <i>Ta anihá théatra stin Eláda filoxenún polés parastásis katá tus therinús mínes.</i></p> <p>"Open-air theaters in Greece host many shows during the summer months."</p>	<p>Μετά τον τραυματισμό του αθλητή, οι θεατές άρχισαν να χειροκροτούν για να τον εμψυχώσουν. <i>Metá ton travmatismó tu athlití, i theatés árhisan na hirokrotún ya na ton empsihósun.</i></p> <p>"After the athlete's injury, the spectators started to applaud in order to encourage him."</p>

Πού είναι το σουπερμάρκετ;

Póy éinai to sóper márkét?

"Where is the supermarket?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

ευχαριστιέμαι (*efharistiéme*) - "to enjoy; to take pleasure in"

This verb is the passive voice form of the active verb ευχαριστώ. By now you know that

ευχαριστώ means "to thank" or "to please" someone. However, when some verbs switch from active to passive, their meaning changes slightly. So here the passive ευχαριστιέμαι means "to enjoy" or "to take pleasure in," instead of "to be thanked by myself," which doesn't make much sense!

πού (πού) - "where (interrogative)"

This little word is used mainly to express the question, "Where?" It's also used in indirect questions such as:

1. Τον ρώτησε πού ήταν.
"He asked him where he was."

It's important not to confuse πού—a locative interrogative adverb with an accent mark—with the non-accented που. The latter in Greek can be either a conjunction meaning "that" or an indeclinable relative pronoun that means "who" or "that" depending on whether it refers to a person or an animal/object.

Both, however, can be used in a variety of expressions that don't translate as "who" or "that."

Let's see an example from our dialogue:

1. Πού να περίμενε ο κόσμος ότι θα κάναμε και χορογραφία κιόλας!
"They weren't expecting that we'd have choreography as well!"

When πού is used with να plus a past tense verb in exclamatory sentences like this one, it doesn't get translated, but it does turn the sentence into a strong negative statement. So the part περίμενε ο κόσμος, meaning "the people/they were expecting" becomes "the people/they weren't expecting."

φαναράκι (fanaráki) - "small lantern"

Φαναράκι is a diminutive of the word φανάρι which means "traffic light," "tail light (of vehicles)," or "lantern." Φαναράκι only means a "small lantern," a small device made of glass or paper that protects the light source it surrounds. Keep in mind that the English expression "red lanterns," or κόκκινα φανάρια, referring to traditional red Chinese lanterns actually means "red light district" or "brothels" in Greek—unless of course the context is clearly about red traffic lights. If you want to refer to red Chinese lanterns, use the diminutive form of φανάρι or otherwise add the words "Chinese" or "paper."

κόκκινα (κινέζικα) φαναράκια - "red (Chinese) lanterns" (we use the diminutive regardless of the lantern size)

κόκκινα χάρτινα φανάρια - "red paper lanterns"

κόκκινα κινέζικα φανάρια - "red Chinese lanterns"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is the Aorist Tense Stem of Verbs in the Active Voice.

Το φινάλε πάντως πρέπει να εντυπωσίασε πολύ το κοινό.

To finále pándos prépi na endiposíase polí to kinó.

"The finale, however, must have greatly impressed the audience."

In the previous lesson, we examined the present tense stem of verbs. In this lesson, we'll focus on the active voice aorist stem of verbs.

But first let's remember that a verb has two stems:

a) The present stem (ενεστωτικό θέμα); and

b) The aorist stem (αοριστικό θέμα).

The aorist stem is different for the active and passive voice. This doesn't apply to deponent verbs, which are found only in the passive voice.

In the aorist tense of the active voice, the first person singular of a verb in the indicative mood will usually end in either **-σα/ψα/ξα** or **-ησα** (σιγματικός αόριστος, "sigmatic aorist"), or in the less common **-α** (άσιγμος αόριστος, "asigmatic aorist"). If you remove the augmentation (if any) and the final ending **-α** from the **-σα/ψα/ξα/-α** and **-ησα** parts, you'll get the aorist stem.

Now, what we need to learn is how the aorist stem gets produced. Certain rules apply to the present stem's character (i.e. the final letter or double letter of a stem) of most regular verbs, in order to get the active voice aorist stem. In the case of the sigmatic aorist (that ends in **-σα/ψα/ξα/** or **-ησα**) we have the following transformations for the first and the second conjugation group.

Conjugation Group 1 - Active Voice - Indicative - Sigmatic Aorist

Verbs whose stem character is...	...changes the character into...	Examples (present tense → aorist)
----------------------------------	----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

...a vowel or a double vowel

(φωνηεντόληκτα ρήματα)

α, ε, ι, η, υ, ο, ω and αι, ει, οι υι, ου

(except from αυ and ευ)

σ

(with the ending α → σα)

Here the character actually does not change. The -σα gets added after it.

ακού-ω → άκουσ-α

("to hear/listen")

Exceptions:

καί-ω → έκαψ-α ("to burn")

κλαί-ω → έκλαψ-α ("to cry")

φταί-ω → έφταιξ-α ("to make")

...a labial consonant

(χειλικόληκτα ρήματα)

π, β, φ and αυ, ευ πτ,

φτ¹

ψ (with the ending α → ψα)

βάφ-ω → έβαψ-α

("to paint/dye")

Exception:

πέφτ-ω → έπεσ-α ("to fall")

...a velar consonant

(λαρυγγικόληκτα

ρήματα)

κ, γ, χ and σκ, χν², γγ

ξ (with the ending α → ξα)

φτιάχν-ω → έφτιαξ-α

("to make")

...a dental or a sibilant consonant

(οδοντικόληκτα, συριστικόληκτα ρήματα)

τ(τ), δ, θ, ορ σ(σ), ζ

σ or ξ*

(with the ending α → σα or ξα)

σκίζ-ω → έσκισ-α

("to tear/rip")

or

βουλιάζ-ω → βούλιαξ-α

("to sink")

**There is no rule that decides which characters become σ or ξ.*

...the nasal consonant
(ρινικόληκτα ρήματα)

v

a) in **all verbs** that end in -
ώνω

b) in **many verbs** that end
in **-νω**

c) in **many verbs** that end
in **-αίνω** and **-άνω****

σ (with the ending α → σα)

a) **ισιών-ω** → **ίσιωσ-α**
("to straighten")

b) **πιάν-ω** → **έπιασ-α**
("to get/catch/touch")

c) **ανασταίν-ω** →
ανάστησ-α

("to resurrect")

αμαρτάν-ω → **αμάρτησ-α**
("to sin")

***The verbs that end in -
αίνω and -άνω change
their stem vowel; therefore
they're considered irregular.*

¹ Although the -φτ and -πτ end in the dental consonant τ, they're treated as a group and are considered labial phonemes because initially we need to use our lips to pronounce them.

² Although the -χν ends in the nasal consonant ν, it's treated as a group and is considered a velar phoneme because initially we need to use our throat to pronounce it.

Conjugation Group 2 - Active Voice - Indicative - Sigmatic Aorist

Stem and ending

Examples from the dialogue
(present tense → aorist)

When forming the aorist stem, we add an extra **-ησ** at the end of the present stem (with the ending **α** → **ησα**).

ευχαριστ-ώ → **ευχαρίστησ-α**
("to thank")

χειροκροτ-ώ → **χειροκρότησ-α**
("to clap/applaud")

συγκιν-ώ → **συγκίνησ-α**
("to move deeply")

ξαναζ-ώ → **ξανάζησ-α*****
("to relive")

****Also ξαναέζησ-α, but only in the aorist tense of indicative mood. This is an exception for this particular verb.*

Some verbs are exceptions and form the aorist irregularly with the following endings (therefore they are considered irregular):

-ασα
-υσα
-ηξα
-εσα
-αξα
-εψα

γελ-ώ → γέλασ-α ("to laugh")
μεθ-ώ → μέθουσ-α ("to get drunk")
τραβ-ώ → τράβηξ-α ("to pull")
καλ-ώ → κάλεσ-α ("to call")
πετ-ώ → πέταξ-α ("to throw/fly")
θαρρ-ώ → θάρρεψ-α ("to reckon")

We remind you that the active voice aorist stem forms:

1) The momentary tenses (στιγμιαίοι χρόνοι) of the active voice; and

-αόριστος (aorist or simple past)
-στιγμιαίος μέλλοντας (simple future)

2) The active voice infinitive, which is used with the auxiliary verb έχω ("to have") to form the active voice perfective tenses (συντελεσμένοι χρόνοι).

-παρακείμενος (perfect)
-υπερσυντέλικος (past perfect)
-μέλλοντας συντελεσμένος (future perfect).

Let's see a verb in the aorist, simple future and infinitive form. We'll learn in detail the perfective tenses in a later lesson.

Example from our dialogue:

Conjugation Group 1 - σκίζω - "to tear/rip" - Active Voice

Indicative

**Αόριστος
(aorist or simple past)**

**Στιγμιαίος μέλλοντας
(simple future)**

έσκισ-α

θα σκίσ-ω

έσκισ-εσ

θα σκίσ-εις

έσκις-ε	θα σκίς-ει
σκίς-αμε	θα σκίς-ουμε
σκίς-ατε	θα σκίς-ετε
σκίς-αν(ε)/έσκις-αν*	θα σκίς-ουν(ε)

Infinitive

σκίς-ει

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Imperative

Αόριστος
(aorist or simple past)

Αόριστος
(aorist or simple past)

σκίς-ω

-

σκίς-εις

σκίς-ε

σκίς-ει

-

σκίς-ουμε

-

σκίς-ετε

σκίς-τε

σκίς-ουν(ε)

-

Another example from our dialogue:

Conjugation Group 2 - ευχαριστώ - "to thank" - Active Voice

Indicative

Αόριστος
(aorist or simple past)

Στιγμιαίος μέλλοντας
(simple future)

ευχαρίστησ-α

θα ευχαριστήσ-ω

ευχαρίστησ-ες

θα ευχαριστήσ-εις

ευχαρίστησ-ε	θα ευχαριστήσ-ει
ευχαριστήσ-αμε	θα ευχαριστήσ-ουμε
ευχαριστήσ-ατε	θα ευχαριστήσ-ετε
ευχαρίστησ-αν/ευχαριστήσ-ανε*	θα ευχαριστήσ-ουν(ε)

Infinitive

ευχαριστ-ήσει

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Imperative

Αόριστος
(aorist or simple past)

Αόριστος
(aorist or simple past)

ευχαριστήσ-ω

-

ευχαριστήσ-εις

ευχαρίστησ-ε

ευχαριστήσ-ει

-

ευχαριστήσ-ουμε

-

ευχαριστήσ-ετε

ευχαριστήσ-τε

ευχαριστήσ-ουν(ε)

-

* *The alternative forms are more colloquial.*

This concludes all you need to know about the sigmatic aorist of the active voice. In the next lesson, we'll continue with the asigmatic aorist of the active voice.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Open-air Theaters in Greece

When you read or hear about the open-air theaters in Greece, you probably think of the ancient Greek amphitheaters, such as the ancient theater of Epidaurus, which has hosted many ancient Greek dramas and comedies every summer and continues to do so today.

Greeks are still in touch with this old tradition and that's why we have many modern open-air theaters throughout the country. They're usually amphitheatrical in locations such as the slopes of hills and operate mainly during the summer months. For example, Veakeio Theater, mentioned in the dialogue, is located on the hill of *Profitis Ilias* (Prophet Elijah) in Piraeus and has a marvelous view of the Saronic Gulf and the southern coastal suburbs of Athens.

Other popular open-air theaters in Athens are the Lycabettus Theater (Θέατρο Λυκαβηττού), the Kolonos Theater (Ανοιχτό Θέατρο Κολωνού) and the Alsos Veikou Theater (Θέατρο Άλσους Βεϊκού). In Thessaloniki, among others, we have the Forest Theater (Θέατρο Δάσους) and the Theater of the Earth (Θέατρο Γης).

Open-air theaters are closely associated with the Greek summer. Greeks and tourists flock to them every year in order to experience the "magic" and freedom that they offer. All of that under the stars!

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #7

Catching A Cold in the Heat of the Greek Summer

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

7

GREEK

1. Ναταλία: Τι έχεις ψιψίνα μου; Φταρνίστηκες πάλι;
2. Ερατώ: Τι έγινε, είναι καλά η Τσίκου; Τσίκου, τι έχεις;
3. Ναταλία: Από χτες φταρνίζεται συνέχεια. Ανασαίνει και κάπως περίεργα. Νομίζω κρύωσε επειδή την έκανα μπάνιο προχτές το βράδυ.
4. Ερατώ: Μα καλά, πώς κι έτσι; Καλοκαιριάτικα;
5. Ναταλία: Ξέρω κι εγώ... θα την πάω στον κτηνίατρο. Την τελευταία φορά που αρρώστησε, της έδωσε αντιβίωση.
6. Ερατώ: Πάρ' τον τώρα που είναι ακόμα νωρίς. Αν έχει χρόνο, μπορεί να τη δει το απόγευμα.
7. Ναταλία: Δίκιο έχεις, θα τον πάρω αμέσως.
8. Ερατώ: Κοίτα την πώς έγειρε πάνω στο μαξιλάρι... θα της βάλω μια κουβερτούλα μήπως κρυώνει, για να ζεσταθεί.
9. Ναταλία: Αχ, κακόμοιρή μου Τσίκου!

ROMANIZATION

1. Natalía: Τι éhis psipsína mu? Ftarnístikes páli?
2. Erató: Τι éyine, íne kalá i Tsíku? Tsíku, ti éhis?
3. Natalía: Apó htes ftarnízete sinéhia. Anaséni ke kápos períerga. Nomízo kríose epidí tin ékana bánio prohtés to vrádi.

CONT'D OVER

4. Erató: Ma kalá, pós ki étsi? Kalokeriátika?
5. Natalía: Xéro ki egó... tha tin páo ston ktiniatro. Tin teleftéa forá pu aróstise, tis édose andivíosi.
6. Erató: Pár' ton tóra pu íne akóma norís. An éhi hróno, borí na ti di to apóyevma.
7. Natalía: Díkio éhis, tha ton páro amésos.
8. Erató: Kíta tin pós éyire páno sto maxilári... tha tis válo mia kuvertúla mípos krióni, ya na zestathí.
9. Natalía: Ah, kakómirí mu Tsíku!

ENGLISH

1. Natalia: What's wrong kitty? Did you sneeze again?
2. Erato: What happened? Is Tsikou well? Tsikou, what's wrong?
3. Natalia: She's been sneezing constantly since yesterday. I think she caught a cold because I gave her a bath two nights ago.
4. Erato: But, how come? In the middle of summer?
5. Natalia: I have no idea... I'll take her to the vet. The last time she got sick he gave her antibiotics.
6. Erato: Call him now because it's still early. If he has time, he can see her in the afternoon.

CONT'D OVER

7. Natalia: You're right; I'll call him right away.
8. Erato: Look how she laid down on the pillow. I'll put a small blanket on her in case she's cold, so she can get warm.
9. Natalia: Oh, my poor Tsikou!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ψιψίνα	psipsína	kitty	noun	feminine
μήπως	mípos	whether, lest	conjunction	
κουβερτούλα	kuvertúla	small blanket	noun	feminine
αντιβίωση	andivíosi	antibiotic	noun	feminine
αρρωσταίνω	arosténo	to get sick, to upset (figuratively)	verb	
κτηνίατρος	ktiníatros	veterinarian	noun	masculine
κρυώνω	krióno	to be cold, to cool down, to catch a cold, to go cold (figuratively)	verb	
συνέχεια	sinéhia	constantly, continually, always	adverb	
φταρνίζομαι	ftarnízome	to sneeze	verb	
κακόμοιρος	kakómiros	unfortunate, poor, crummy	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Η ψιψίνα απολαμβάνει τα χάδια του μικρού κοριτσιού. <i>I psipsína apolamváni ta hádia tu mikrú koritsiú.</i></p> <p>"The cat enjoys the caresses of the little girl."</p>	<p>Μήπως τηλεφώνησε κανείς όσο έλειπα; <i>Mípos tilefónise kanís óso élipa?</i></p> <p>"Did anyone call while I was gone?"</p>
<p>Η μητέρα τύλιξε το μωρό με την κουβερτούλα του και το έβαλε για ύπνο. <i>I mitéra tílixε to moró me tin kuvertúla tu ke to évale ya ípno.</i></p> <p>"The mother wrapped up the baby in his little blanket and put him to sleep."</p>	<p>Του χορηγούν αντιβίωση για να μην πάθει μόλυνση. <i>Tu horigún andivíosi ya na min páthi mólini.</i></p> <p>"They're administering antibiotics to him so he won't get an infection."</p>
<p>Μ' αρρώστησες με την γκρίνια σου! <i>M' aróstises me tin grínia su!</i></p> <p>"You made me sick with your whining."</p>	<p>Η κτηνίατρος πραγματοποίησε ευθανασία στο άτυχο ζώο που χτύπησε ο οδηγός. <i>I ktiniátros pragmatopíise efthanasía sto átiho zóo pu htípise o odigós.</i></p> <p>"The veterinarian performed euthanasia on the unfortunate animal hit by the driver."</p>
<p>Αφού βράσει το μείγμα, βγάλτε το απ' τη φωτιά και αφήστε το να κρυώσει <i>Afú vrási to mígma, vgálte to ap' ti fotiá ke afíste to na kriósi.</i></p> <p>"Once the mixture comes to a boil, remove it from the fire, and let it cool down."</p>	<p>Οι γείτονες τα βράδια κάνουν συνέχεια φασαρία. <i>I yítones ta vrádia kánun sinéhia fasaría.</i></p> <p>"The neighbors constantly make noise at night."</p>

Πρέπει να καλύπτεις το στόμα και τη μύτη σου όταν φταρνίζεσαι.

Prépi na kalíptis to stóma ke ti míti su ótan ftarnízese.

"You have to cover your mouth and nose when you sneeze."

Τα κακόμοιρα τα δεντράκια, γιατί τα κόβουν;

Ta kakómira ta dendrákia, yatí ta kóvun?

"Those poor trees; why are they cutting them down?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

συνέχεια (*sinéhia*) - "constantly; continually; always"

Συνέχεια is an adverb that means "constantly," "continually," or "always." However, there's an identical συνέχεια which is a feminine noun that means "continuation." The pronunciation for these two is the same; they're homonyms. We talked about homonyms in Lesson 14 of our Lower Intermediate series. Don't worry about confusing these two, since you can always tell them apart by the context of the conversation.

κρυώνω (*kióno*) - "to be cold; to cool down; to catch a cold"

In our sample sentence above, we use κρυώνω to mean "to cool down," i.e. "to drop the temperature."

For example:

1. Αφού βράσει το μείγμα, βγάλτε το απ' τη φωτιά και αφήστε το να κρυώσει.
"Once the mixture comes to a boil, remove it from the fire, and let it cool down."

In the dialogue, it's used to mean "to catch a cold."

For example:

1. Νομίζω κρύωσε επειδή την έκανα μπάνιο προχτές το βράδυ.
"I think she caught a cold because I gave her a bath two nights ago."

We also use this verb to say that we're cold physically, and we also use it figuratively to say that a relationship between people or even countries has gone "cold."

For example:

1. Μετά τον χωρισμό οι σχέσεις του με τα πρώην πεθερικά κρυώσανε.
"After the separation, his relationship with his former parents-in-law went cold."

μήπως (*mípos*) - "whether; lest"

This is a hesitant conjunction (διστακτικός σύνδεσμος). In a normal or rhetorical question, it expresses the uncertainty of the speaker about whether something might be going on or not. We can see this in our sample sentence:

1. Μήπως τηλεφώνησε κανείς όσο έλειπα;
"Did anyone call while I was gone?"

In this case we don't translate it, but the general feeling of the speaker is "perhaps/maybe someone called." In indirect questions, it gets translated as "whether." In our dialogue, however, μήπως introduces a subordinate clause that means "lest," i.e. "for fear that" or "so as to prevent any possibility that." In the dialogue, we translated it as "...in case she..., so she..." because it sounds more natural in this casual conversation between the two sisters.

For example:

1. ...θα της βάλω μια κουβερτούλα μήπως κρυώνει, για να ζεσταθεί.
"...I will put a blanket on her in case she is cold, so she can get warm."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is the Aorist Tense Stem of Verbs in the Active Voice, Specifically the Asigmatic Aorist.

Κοίτα την πώς έγειρε πάνω στο μαξιλάρι...

Kíta tin pós éyire páno sto maxilári...

"Look how she lay down on the pillow..."

In the previous lesson, we introduced the aorist tense stem and talked specifically about the sigmatic aorist that ends in **-σα/ψα/ξα** or **-ήσα**. In this lesson, we'll continue where we left off and introduce the asigmatic aorist.

The asigmatic aorist is formed by adding a simple **-α** after the stem; however this type of aorist occurs less often than the sigmatic one. We've included a handy table below with all the available stem categories, but although you may see fewer categories, there are quite a few irregularities in some verbs. Those verbs (unfortunately) need to be memorized since they're irregular.

Conjugation Group 1 - Active voice - Indicative - Asigmatic aorist

Stem category of verbs	Verb ending	Examples (present tense → aorist)
<p>Ending in a liquid consonant (υγρόληκτα ρήματα) λ(λ), ρ and λν, ρν</p>	-α	<p>προσφέρ-ω → πρόσφερα ("to offer") Some exceptions: σφάλλ-ω → έσφαλ-α ("to err") γέρν-ω → έγειρ-α ("to lean on; to lie") στέλν-ω → έστειλ-α ("to send") <i>Some irregular verbs in this category change their stem a bit.</i></p>
<p>Ending in a nasal consonant (ρινικόληκτα ρήματα) μ and some verbs ending in ν (<i>See the previous lesson for stems that end in ν that form a sigmatic aorist.</i>)</p> <p>Here, the verbs that end in -αίνω form an irregular aorist, but we separate them into three groups:</p> <p>a) Those verbs that lose the -αίν part</p> <p>b) Those verbs that form the aorist with the -αν ending</p> <p>c) Those verbs that form the aorist with the -υν ending</p>	-α	<p>κρίν-ω → έκριν-α ("to judge") Some exceptions: μέν-ω → έμειν-α ("to live/stay") απονέμ-ω → απένειμ-α* ("to award") <i>*Also απόνειμα, but that's more rare. People more often use the above version with the internal augmentation.</i></p> <p>Verbs ending in -αίνω</p> <p>a) καταλαβαίν-ω → κατάλαβ-α ("to understand")</p> <p>b) ανασαίν-ω → ανάσαν-α ("to breathe")</p> <p>c) ακριβαίν-ω - ακρίβυν-α ("to increase in price")</p>

Finally, three more groups of irregular verbs form an asigmatic aorist. Those are the verbs that:

1) ...change their stem completely in aorist. For example:

λέ(γ)-ω → είπ-α ("to say")

2) ...change only their stem vowel. For example:

φεύγ-ω → έφυγ-α ("to leave")

3) ...take the ending -ηκα. For example:

ανεβαίν-ω → ανέβ-ηκα (the verb here also lost the -αιν part)

Let's see an example of the asigmatic aorist from our dialogue:

Conjugation Group 1 - γέρνω - "to lean on, to lie" - Active Voice

Indicative

Αόριστος
(aorist or simple past)

Στιγμιαίος μέλλοντας
(simple future)

έγειρ-α

θα γείρ-ω

έγειρ-εις

θα γείρ-εις

έγειρ-ε

θα γείρ-ει

γείρ-αμε

θα γείρ-ουμε

γείρ-ατε

θα γείρ-ετε

γείρ-αν(ε)/έγειρ-αν*

θα γείρ-ουν(ε)

Infinitive

γείρ-ει

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Imperative

Αόριστος
(aorist or simple past)

Αόριστος
(aorist or simple past)

γείρ-ω	-
γείρ-εις	γείρ-ε
γείρ-ει	-
γείρ-ουμε	-
γείρ-ετε	γείρ-τε
γείρ-ουν(ε)	-

* *The alternative forms are more colloquial.*

As you can see, the endings are the same between the sigmatic and the asigmatic aorist. However, when you conjugate verbs that end with the irregular **-ανα/-υνα/ηκα**, just replace their final **-α** with the appropriate **aorist endings** from the table. Remember, the remaining **-αν-/** and **-υν-** belong to the stem while the remaining **-ηκ-** is still part of the aorist ending.

Most of the verbs that end in **-αίνω** and form an asigmatic aorist will end in **-ετε** instead of **-τε** in the **2nd person plural of the aorist imperative**.

For example:

καταλάβ-ετε, ανασάν-ετε, ακριβύν-ετε

Next, this table shows some irregular verbs formed in all the different moods that use the aorist stem. These irregular verbs are very common, so make sure to learn these forms well!

Present indicative	Aorist indicative	Aorist subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)	Aorist imperative	Aorist infinitive
ανεβαίν-ω ("to go up")	ανέβ-ηκα	ανέβω/ ανεβώ**	ανέβα ανεβείτε	ανέβει/ανεβεί
κατεβαίν-ω ("to go down")	κατέβ-ηκα	κατέβω/ κατεβώ	κατέβα κατεβείτε	κατέβει/ κατεβεί

βγαίν-ω ("to go/come out")	βγ-ήκα	να βγω/νά βγω	βγες/(έβγα) βγείτε	βγει
μπαίν-ω ("to enter")	μπ-ήκα	να μπω/νά μπω	μπες/(έμπα) μπείτε	μπει
βρίσκ-ω ("to find")	βρ-ήκα	να βρω/νά βρω	βρες βρείτε	βρει
βλέπ-ω ("to see")	είδ-α	δω	δες δείτε/δέστε	δει
λέ(γ)-ω ("to say")	είπ-α	πω	πες πείτε/πέστε	πει
πίν-ω ("to drink")	ήπι-α	πιω	πιες πιείτε/πιέστε	πιει
έρχ-ομαι ("to come")	ήρθ-α	έρθω/να 'ρθω/ νά 'ρθω	έλα ελάτε	έρθει
πηγαίν-ω ("to go")	πήγ-α	πάω	πήγαινε πηγαίνετε/ πηγαίντε	πάει
παίρν-ω ("to take/get")	πήρ-α	πάρω	πάρε πάρετε	πάρει
τρώ(γ)-ω ("to eat")	έφαγ-α	φά(γ)ω	φά(γ)ε φάτε	φάει

*** The alternative forms are more colloquial. Also the verbs that have a γ in brackets (λέγω,*

τρώγω) are contract verbs. As we will see in a later lesson, the *γ* of these contract verbs is not always preserved; thus, we call these verbs contract verbs.

Notes on the above table:

1) Here we have some of the **-ηκα** verbs we mentioned before:

βγαίνω → βγήκα

2) Some verbs lose their initial **ει-** or **η-** (of the aorist indicative form) in the other moods:

είδα → δω, ήπια → πιω

3) Most stem vowels change in the non-indicative moods:

παίρνω → πήρ-α → πάρ-ω

4) Some verbs form their non-indicative moods without a stem vowel:

μπαίνω → μπ-ήκα

5) Most verbs move their accent mark on the subjunctive and the infinitive mode:

να ανέβω/να ανεβώ, ανέβει/ανεβεί

6) Some verbs in the imperative use different endings and not the usual ones:

βγες, μπες, βρες, δες, πες, πιες

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Animal Welfare in Greece

In Greece, numerous organizations help animals and educate people in an effort to eliminate animal cruelty and also save endangered species. Many of them rely on volunteers and monetary donations. Some local municipalities also have special departments that take care of stray animals by collecting the animals, spaying or neutering them, and giving them medication if they're sick. A healthy dog or cat will be sent to a shelter and put up for adoption. Luckily, Greeks don't mind adopting mutts or stray dogs, since this is usually cost-free.

Greek laws are also quite strict when it comes to animal cruelty. Anyone who witnesses or is aware of an animal cruelty incident can report this to an animal welfare organization or the police. The punishment for those found guilty of animal cruelty is a high fine and imprisonment.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #8

A Trip to the Greek Vet

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

8

GREEK

1. Ναταλία: Γιατρέ, τι έχει η Τσίκου μου;
2. Κτηνίατρος: Τίποτα το ανησυχητικό. Ένα κρυολογηματάκι μόνο.
3. Ναταλία: Την είχα κάνει μπάνιο πριν από δύο μέρες. Λέτε να ήταν αυτό;
4. Κτηνίατρος: Πιθανότατα, ναι. Αλλά μην ανησυχείς. Η θερμοκρασία της είναι κανονική. Οπότε δεν έχει κάποια λοίμωξη και δεν χρειάζεται αντιβίωση όπως την τελευταία φορά. Ελπίζω να μην της έχεις δώσει ήδη.
5. Ναταλία: Όχι, όχι. Γι' αυτό ήρθα σ' εσάς πρώτα. Τι μπορώ να κάνω εγώ για να αισθανθεί καλύτερα;
6. Κτηνίατρος: Τίποτα. Ξεκούραση θέλει και πολύ ενυδάτωση. Θα σου πρότεινα να της δώσεις και κάτι ειδικές κονσέρβες που έχω εδώ, που είναι πλούσιες σε βιταμίνες. Θα της κάνουν καλό.
7. Ναταλία: Πόσες μέρες μπορεί να κρατήσει το κρυολόγημα;
8. Κτηνίατρος: Υπολογίζω ότι θα έχει βελτιωθεί σε κάνα δυο μέρες ακόμη. Αν όχι, ή αν δεις ότι η όρεξή της έχει κοπεί, ξαναφέρ' τη μου.
9. Ναταλία: Μάλιστα γιατρέ. Λοιπόν εμείς να πηγαίνουμε τώρα. Σας ευχαριστούμε πολύ!
10. Κτηνίατρος: Να 'στε καλά!

ROMANIZATION

1. Natalia: Yatré, ti éhi i Tsíku mu?

CONT'D OVER

2. Ktiníatros: Τίποτα το ανισιητικό. Éνα krioloyimatáki móno.
3. Natalía: Tin íha káni bánio prin apó dío méres. Léte na ítan aftó?
4. Ktiníatros: Píthanótata, ne. Alá min anisihís. I thermokrasía tis íne kanonikí. Opóte den éhi kápia límoxi ke den hriázete andivíosi ópos tin teleftéa forá. Elpízo na min tis éhis dósi ídi.
5. Natalía: Óhi, óhi. Yí' aftó írtha s' esás próta. Ti boró na káno egó ya na esthanthí kalítera?
6. Ktiníatros: Τίποτα. Xekúراسι théli ke polí enidátosi. Tha su prótina na tis dósis ke káti idikés konséves pu ého edó, pu íne plúsies se vitamínes. Tha tis kánun kaló.
7. Natalía: Póses méres borí na kratísi to kriolóyima?
8. Ktiníatros: Ipoloyízo óti tha éhi veltiothí se kána dio méres akómi. An óhi, í an dis óti i órexí tis éhi kopí, xanafér' ti mu.
9. Natalía: Málιστα yatré. Lipón emís na piyénume tóra. Sas epharistúme polí!
10. Ktiníatros: Na 'ste kalá!

ENGLISH

1. Natalia: Doctor, what's wrong with my Tsikou?
2. Veterinarian: Nothing to worry about. Just a minor cold.
3. Natalia: I washed her two days ago. Do you think it's because of that?

CONT'D OVER

4. Veterinarian: Probably, yes. But don't worry. Her temperature is normal. So she doesn't have an infection and she doesn't need antibiotics like last time. I hope you haven't given her any already.
5. Natalia: No, no. That's why I came to you first. What can I do to make her feel better?
6. Veterinarian: Nothing. She needs rest and a lot of hydration. I would recommend you take home some special food cans that I have here containing lots of vitamins. They'll do her good.
7. Natalia: How many days will the cold last?
8. Veterinarian: I reckon it'll improve in a couple of days. If not, or if you see her appetite decrease, bring her back to me.
9. Natalia: Yes, doctor. Well, we better be off now. Thank you very much!
10. Veterinarian: You are welcome!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
κρυολογηματάκι	krioloyimatáki	a cold (common cold)	noun	neuter
βελτιώνω	veltíono	to improve	verb	
κρατώ	krató	to hold, to last, to withstand	verb	
κονσέρβα	konsérva	food can, tin	noun	feminine
ενυδάτωση	enidátosi	hydration	noun	feminine
ξεκούραση	xekúراسι	rest	noun	feminine

λοιμωξη	límoxi	infection, infectious disease	noun	feminine
θερμοκρασία	thermokrasía	temperature	noun	feminine
πιθανότητα	pithanótata	probably, very likely	adverb	
όρεξη	órexi	appetite, being in the mood for, zest	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Και θα χάσεις το γεγονός της χρονιάς για ένα κρυολογηματάκι; <i>Ke tha hásis to yegonós tis hroniás ya éna krioloyimatáki?</i></p> <p>"And you'll miss the event of the year because of a bit of a cold?"</p>	<p>Κατά την τελευταία δεκαετία οι συνθήκες ζωής στο χωριό του παππού μου έχουν βελτιωθεί αρκετά. <i>Katá tin teleftéa dekaetía i sinthíkes zoís sto horiό tu papú mu éhun veltiothí arketá.</i></p> <p>"Over the last decade, the living conditions in my grandpa's village have improved a lot."</p>
<p>Το έργο κράτησε σχεδόν δύο ώρες. <i>To érgo krátise schedón dío óres.</i></p> <p>"The movie lasted almost two hours."</p>	<p>Χρειάζεσαι ανοιχτήρι για να ανοίξεις την κονσέρβα αυτή. <i>Hriázese anih tíri ya na aníxis tin konsérva aftí.</i></p> <p>"You need a can opener in order to open this can."</p>
<p>Μια ενυδατική κρέμα προσώπου βοηθάει στην ενυδάτωση του δέρματος. <i>Mia enidatikí kréma prosópu voithái stin enidátosi tu dérmatos.</i></p> <p>"A moisturizing cream helps hydrate the skin."</p>	<p>Η πολλή ξεκούραση μπορεί να βλάψει. <i>I polí xekúراسi borí na vlápsi.</i></p> <p>"Too much rest could be harmful."</p>

<p>Υπάρχουν πολλά μικρόβια που μπορούν να προκαλέσουν λοίμωξη του αναπνευστικού συστήματος. <i>Ipárhun polá mikróvia pu borún na prokalésun límoxi tu anapnefstikú sistímatos.</i></p> <p>"Many germs can cause an infection of the respiratory system."</p>	<p>Το φαινόμενο του θερμοκηπίου προκαλεί άνοδο της θερμοκρασίας. <i>To fenómeno tu thermokipíu prokalí ánoδο tis thermokrasías.</i></p> <p>"The greenhouse gas effect causes an increase in temperature."</p>
<p>Πίσω από τη δολοφονία κρύβεται πιθανότατα πολιτική σκοπιμότητα. <i>Píso apó ti dolofonía krívete pithanótata politiki skopimótita.</i></p> <p>"There's probably political expediency hiding behind the assassination."</p>	<p>Δεν έχω όρεξη να βγω έξω απόψε. <i>Den ého órexi na vgo éxo apópse.</i></p> <p>"I'm not in the mood to go out tonight."</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

ξεκούραση (*xekúrasí*) "rest"

This is a compound noun that consists of the noun *κούραση*, meaning "tiredness," and the prefix *ξε-* which is similar to the English prefix "de-" or "un-." This makes the word *ξεκούραση*, "rest," the opposite of *κούραση*, "tiredness." In Greek, *κούραση* may refer to both physical and mental fatigue. *Ξεκούραση* refers to both physical and mental rest.

κρατώ (*krató*) "to hold; to last; to withstand"

The meaning of this verb varies depending on the context. For example:

1. κρατάω ένα μήλο,
"I hold an apple."
2. κρατάω σημειώσεις.
"I keep notes."
3. κρατάω τα παιδιά.
"I take care of the children (for a while)."
4. κρατάω ακόμα το παλιό σου δαχτυλίδι.
"I still keep your old ring."

5. κρατάω ένα μυστικό.
"I keep a secret."
6. κρατάω την ψυχραιμία μου.
"I stay calm."
7. κρατάω κακία.
"I hold a grudge."
8. κρατάω από βασιλική οικογένεια.
"I come from a royal family."
9. κρατάει μία ώρα.
"It lasts an hour."
10. κρατιέμαι καλά.
"I am in good (physical) condition."
11. κρατιέμαι να μην τον βρίσω.
"I am trying to keep myself from swearing at him."
12. Θα κρατήσει άραγε αυτός ο ωραίος καιρός;
"I wonder, is this beautiful weather going to last?"
13. Οι πολιορκημένοι κράτησαν δύο χρόνια.
"The besieged withstood for two years."

όρεξη (órexi) "appetite"; "being in the mood for"; "zest"

The most literal translation of this word would be "appetite." For example, the French *bon appétit* is καλή όρεξη in Greek. However, we also use this word to refer to a more mental "appetite." For example, when we are in the mood to do something, we say "έχω όρεξη για...", meaning "I'm in the mood for...." Όρεξη is similar to "zest" in English.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is the Active Voice Perfect, Past Perfect, Future Perfect Tense, and Their Formation Elements

Ελπίζω να μην της έχεις δώσει ήδη.

Elpízo na min tis éhis dósi ídi.

"I hope you haven't given her any

In this lesson, we'll study three more new tenses that will help you better describe actions that occur before others or before specific moments in time.

So far we've seen the following tenses in active voice:

-ενεστώτας (equal to the simple present and the present progressive in English)

-παρατατικός (past progressive)

-αόριστος (aorist or simple past)

-εξακολουθητικός μέλλοντας (future progressive)

-στιγμιαίος μέλλοντας (simple future)

Now we'll see the last three tenses:

1. παρακείμενος (perfect)
2. υπερσυντέλικος (past perfect)
3. μέλλοντας συντελεσμένος (future perfect)

1) Παρακείμενος (perfect)

Παρακείμενος is similar to the English perfect tense. It denotes that an action or a circumstance occurred earlier than the present time.

An example from the dialogue:

1. Ελπίζω να μην της **έχεις δώσει** ήδη.
"I hope you haven't given her any already."

To form the active voice perfect tense in Greek, you need the auxiliary verb έχω, "to have," in its present tense, plus the active voice infinitive. You create this infinitive by using the active voice aorist stem (without the augmentation) and the ending **-ει**. This goes for both the first and the second conjugation group of verbs. So the formula is:

έχω + infinitive (aorist stem + -ει)

When you conjugate a verb in perfect tense, you basically conjugate the auxiliary verb. The infinitive will never change because its nature is not to express "person."

For example δίνω, "to give:"

έχω δώσει

έχεις δώσει

έχει δώσει

έχουμε δώσει

έχετε δώσει

έχουν(ε) δώσει

Pretty easy, isn't it?

Another important thing to know is that this tense can be formed in both the indicative and subjunctive mood. For the subjunctive mood, all you have to do is add the *να* (or *ας*, *για να*, *όταν...*) in front of the verb formation, for example *να έχω δώσει*. This is the only perfective tense in Greek that can also be formed in the subjunctive mood. The two remaining tenses that we'll see below are formed only in the indicative mood.

2) Υπερσυντέλικος (past perfect)

Υπερσυντέλικος is similar to the English past perfect tense. It denotes that an action or a circumstance occurred before another action or specific time in the past.

An example from the dialogue:

1. Την **είχα κάνει** μπάνιο πριν από δύο μέρες.
"I washed her two days ago."

In the above example, the English translation uses the simple past tense instead of the past perfect, because it sounds better than saying "I had washed her two days ago." In the Greek sentence, the idea is that the washing took place before another specific time in the past, and

that specific time is "two days ago."

To form the active voice past perfect tense in Greek, you need the auxiliary verb έχω, "to have," in its past tense (είχα), plus the active voice infinitive. So the formula here is:

είχα + infinitive (aorist stem + -ει)

For example κάνω, "to do:"

είχα κάνει

είχες κάνει

είχε κάνει

είχαμε κάνει

είχατε κάνει

είχαν(ε) κάνει

3) Μέλλοντας συντελεσμένος (future perfect)

Μέλλοντας συντελεσμένος is similar to the English future perfect tense. It denotes that an action or a circumstance will occur before another action or specific time in the future.

An example from the dialogue:

1. Υπολογίζω ότι **θα έχει βελτιωθεί** σε κάνα δυο μέρες ακόμη.
"I reckon it'll improve in a couple of days."

In the above example, the English translation uses the simple future tense instead of the future perfect, because it sounds better than saying "I reckon it'll be improved in a few days." In the Greek sentence, the idea is that the improvement will happen before another specific time in the future, and that specific time is "in a couple of days."

To form the active voice future perfect tense in Greek, you need the auxiliary verb έχω, "to have," in its future tense (θα έχω), plus the active voice infinitive. So the formula here is:

θα έχω + infinitive (aorist stem + -ει)

For example βελτιώνομαι, * "to improve:"

θα έχω βελτιωθεί

θα έχεις βελτιωθεί

θα έχει βελτιωθεί

θα έχουμε βελτιωθεί

θα έχετε βελτιωθεί

θα έχουν(ε) βελτιωθεί

**This verb is in the passive voice, but the formation formula remains the same.*

Now let's take a verb from our dialogue and conjugate it in all the forms we've seen in this lesson:

Conjugation Group 2 - κρατάω/-ώ - "to hold, to last, to withstand" - Active Voice

Indicative	Indicative	Indicative	Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)
Παρακείμενος (perfect)	Υπερσυντέλικος (past perfect)	Μέλλοντας συντελεσμένος (future perfect)	Παρακείμενος (perfect)
έχω κρατήσει	είχα κρατήσει	έχω κρατήσει	έχω κρατήσει
έχεις κρατήσει	είχες κρατήσει	έχεις κρατήσει	έχεις κρατήσει

έχει κρατήσει	είχε κρατήσει	έχει κρατήσει	έχει κρατήσει
έχουμε κρατήσει	είχαμε κρατήσει	έχουμε κρατήσει	έχουμε κρατήσει
έχετε κρατήσει	είχατε κρατήσει	έχετε κρατήσει	έχετε κρατήσει
έχουν(ε) κρατήσει**	είχαν(ε) κρατήσει	έχουν(ε) κρατήσει	έχουν(ε) κρατήσει

*** Pronouncing the final -ε of the third person plural, makes the speech more casual.*

So, by now you've learned all of the Greek verb tenses! These tenses apply to both the active and passive voice. In the next lesson, we'll do a review of the active voice and we'll introduce the passive voice soon after this.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Stray Animals in Greece

One thing that always strikes visitors to Greece is the large number of stray dogs and cats. Most of these stray animals are well-accustomed to humans and some are quite friendly. Aggressive dogs on the streets are rare, so in general stray animals pose no serious threat to human safety. For those who have small children, however, it's always recommended to be cautious.

One problem from having a large number of stray dogs is the droppings that they leave behind. However, the positive side is that animal control services never collect stray animals in order to simply put them down. Many people leave bowls with food and water outside their buildings, and some even take care of wounded animals until they get better. Stray animals simply roam freely in the streets and stay close to the places where people feed them. So it's very common to see well-fed dogs without a collar just lying around in a port terminal, a train station, or even outside of a shop. Workers in such places tend to see them as companions and even give them names!

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #9

Never Let Your Greek Girlfriend Get Jealous!

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 15 Cultural Insight

9

GREEK

1. Ερατώ: Α, να τος! Κάνε του νόημα να μας δει! Α, εντάξει... μας είδε.
2. (μερικά δευτερόλεπτα αργότερα)
3. Σάκης: Τι έγινε κορίτσια; Όλα καλά;
4. Ερατώ: Μια χαρά. Τι έγινε; Πού είναι η κοπέλα σου; Νόμιζα ότι θα ερχόσασταν μαζί.
5. Σάκης: Ναι, αλλά τσακωθήκαμε και...
6. Ναταλία: Γιατί, τι έγινε;
7. Σάκης: Να, μωρέ, γκρίνιες γιατί της έτυχε δουλειά το Σαββατοκύριακο που θέλετε να πάμε Σαντορίνη και είχε και την παράλογη απαίτηση να μην έρθω μαζί σας.
8. Ερατώ: Ε, ζηλεύει μωρέ...
9. Σάκης: Α, όλα κι όλα! Δεν της έχω δώσει ποτέ λόγο να ζηλέψει! Γιατί να ζηλέψει τώρα δηλαδή; Σάμπως δεν σας ξέρει; Παιδικές μου φίλες είστε!
10. Ναταλία: Πολλές γυναίκες δυστυχώς έτσι είναι. Τι να κάνεις... Τελικά θα 'ρθεις μαζί μας Σαντορίνη;
11. Σάκης: Βεβαίως και θα έρθω! Όχι που θα κάτσω εδώ επειδή ντε και καλά μας το είπε η δεσποινίς Φιλιώ! Δεν είμαστε και παντρεμένοι κιόλας!

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Erató: A, na tos! Káne tu nóima na mas di! A, endáxi... mas íde.
2. (meriká defterólepta argótera)
3. Sákis: Ti éyine korítsia? Óla kalá?
4. Erató: Mia hará. Ti éyine? Pú íne i kopéla su? Nómiza óti tha erhósastan mazí.
5. Sákis: Ne, alá tsakothíkame ke...
6. Natalía: Yatí, ti éyine?
7. Sákis: Na, moré, grínies yatí tis étihe duliá to Savatokíriako pu thélete na páme Sandoríni ke íhe ke tin paráloyi apétisi na min értho mazí sas.
8. Erató: E, zilévi moré...
9. Sákis: A, óla ki óla! Den tis ého dósi poté lógo na zilépsi! Yatí na zilépsi tóra diladí? Sábos den sas xéri? Pedikés mu files íste!
10. Natalía: Polés yinékes distihós étsi íne. Ti na kánis... Teliká tha 'rthis mazí mas Sandoríni?
11. Sákis: Vevéos ke tha értho! Óhi pu tha kátso edó epidí de ke kalá mas to ípe i despinís Filió! Den ímaste ke pandreméni kiólas!

ENGLISH

1. Erato: Oh, there he is! Wave at him, so that he can see us! Oh, okay... he saw us.

CONT'D OVER

2. (a few seconds later)
3. Sakis: What's up girls? All good?
4. Erato: Everything's fine. What happened? Where's your girlfriend? I thought you were coming together.
5. Sakis: Yeah, but we had a fight and...
6. Natalia: Why, what happened?
7. Saki: Well, she was whining because she got assigned to work on the weekend you want all of us to go to Santorini, and she also made an absurd demand for me not to go with you.
8. Erato: She's just jealous...
9. Sakis: Hey, I never gave her a reason to be jealous! And why should she be jealous now? As if she doesn't know you? You're my childhood friends!
10. Natalia: Many women unfortunately are like this. What can you do... Are you coming with us to Santorini after all?
11. Sakis: Of course I'm going! As if I was going to stay here just because madame Filio told me to? It's not like we're married you know!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
κάνω νόημα	káno nóima	to wave at someone, to make a signal	phrase	

όχι που θα...	óhi pu tha...	as if	expression	
όλα κι όλα	óla ki óla	a phrase used when the speaker reaches their tolerance limits	expression	
ζηλεύω	zilévo	to be jealous	verb	
απαίτηση	apétisi	demand, requisition	noun	feminine
παράλογος	parálogos	irrational, absurd	adjective	masculine
τυχαίνω	tihéno	to happen	verb	
γκρίνια	grínia	complaining, whining, nagging	noun	feminine
τσακώνομαι	tsakónome	to fight, to quarrel	verb	
ντε και καλά	de ke kalá	definitely and in any way, no matter what	expression	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Όταν θες να φύγουμε, κάνε μου νόημα.

Ótan thes na fígume, káne mu nóima.

"When you want us to leave, wave at me."

Η κόρη μας βγήκε πάλι έξω. Όχι που θα καθόταν μέσα σαββατιάτικα.

I kóri mas vyíke páli éxo. Óhi pu tha kathótan mésa savatiátika.

"Our daughter went out again. As if she was going to stay inside on a Saturday."

<p>Α, όλα κι όλα! Χειρονομίες δεν θέλω! <i>A, óla ki óla! Hironomíes den thélo!</i></p> <p>"Hey! Don't make any rude gestures!"</p>	<p>Το κορίτσι ζήλεψε το αγοράκι στο πάρκο που έτρωγε παγωτό και έτσι ζήτησε και αυτή ένα. <i>To korítsi zílepse to agoráki sto párko pu étroge pagotó ke étsi zítise ke aftí éna.</i></p> <p>"The girl got jealous of the little boy eating ice cream in the park, so she asked for one as well."</p>
<p>Η δουλειά αυτή έχει πολλές απαιτήσεις. <i>I duliá aftí éhi polés apétisis.</i></p> <p>"This job is very demanding."</p>	<p>Σου είπα ότι δεν το έκανα εγώ αυτό, γι' αυτό μην γίνεσαι παράλογος! <i>Su ípa óti den to ékana egó aftó, yi 'aftó min gínese parálogos!</i></p> <p>"I told you I didn't do that, so don't be absurd!"</p>
<p>Δεν μου έχει τύχει ποτέ ξανά κάτι τέτοιο. <i>Den mu éhi tíhi poté xaná káti tétio.</i></p> <p>"Something like that has never happened to me before."</p>	<p>Άσε την γκρίνια τώρα κι έλα να φάμε. <i>Áse tin grínia tóra ki éla na fáme.</i></p> <p>"Stop whining now and come eat."</p>
<p>Τα παιδιά μου τσακώνονται συνέχεια για μικροπράγματα. <i>Ta pedía mu tsakónonde sinéhia ya mikroprágmata.</i></p> <p>"My kids fight all the time over trifles."</p>	<p>Οι γονείς του τσακώνονται συνεχώς. <i>I gonís tu tsakónonde sinehós.</i></p> <p>"His parents fight constantly."</p>
<p>Θέλει ντε και καλά να τον πάρουμε μαζί μας. <i>Théli de ke kalá na ton pároume mazí mas.</i></p> <p>"He wants us to take him with us no matter what."</p>	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

τυχαίνω (*tihéno*) - "to happen"

We can see the meaning of τυχαίνω clearly from our sample sentence:

1. Δεν μου έχει τύχει ποτέ ξανά κάτι τέτοιο.
"Something like that has never happened to me before."

In the dialogue though, we didn't translate it as "to happen."

1. Να, μωρέ, γκρίνιες γιατί της έτυχε δουλειά το Σαββατοκύριακο...
"Well, she was whining because she got assigned to work on the weekend..."

The literal translation would be "because work on the weekend happened to her." Since this is something you wouldn't say in English, we translated this as "she got assigned to work." Whether this verb gets translated as "to happen" or differently (like we saw in the dialogue), depends on what exactly happened.

όλα κι όλα (*óla ki óla*) - "phrase used when the speaker reaches his tolerance limits"

This phrase doesn't really have an equivalent in English. It's used when the speaker is frustrated about something that made him reach his limits for toleration. What it implies is, "I cannot and will not tolerate this." In the dialogue, we translated this as an assertive, "Hey!"

1. Α, όλα κι όλα! Δεν της έχω δώσει ποτέ λόγο να ζηλέψει!
"Hey, I never gave her a reason to be jealous!"

όχι που θα... (*óhi pu tha...*) - "as if"

To use this phrase, first we need to have a statement that describes an action that is definitely happening. For example, "Of course I'm going!" After such a statement, and in order to emphasize it with some attitude—and sometimes out of spite, we can use **όχι που**, plus the verb in simple future; **or** **όχι που**, plus **θα**, plus the verb in past progressive. For example, **Όχι που θα κάτσω** εδώ, **or** **Όχι, που θα καθόμουν** εδώ. The closest translation is, "As if I am/was going to stay here," but it's actually closer to a very strong negative statement, "I am/was NOT going to stay here." The difference between using the phrase with simple future and using it with **θα**, plus the past progressive is that in the first case we're talking about something that will happen in the future, and in the second case we're usually describing something that already happened.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is to Review the Verb Forms That We've Seen So Far in the Active Voice

Να, μωρέ, γκρίνιες γιατί της έτυχε δουλειά το Σαββατοκύριακο που θέλετε να πάμε Σαντορίνη και είχε και την παράλογο απαίτηση να μην έρθω μαζί σας.
Na, moré, grínies yatí tis étihe duliá to Savatokíriako pu thélete na páme Sandoríni ke íhe ke tin paráloyi apétisi na min értho mazí sas.

"Well, she was whining because she got assigned to work on the weekend you want all of us to go to Santorini, and she also made an absurd demand for me not to go with you."

Now that we've seen all the tenses in Greek, we can review all of the active voice forms. So let's start with a first conjugation verb from our dialogue:

Conjugation Group 1 - ζηλεύω - "to be jealous" - Active Voice

Indicative

Ενεστώτας (present)	Παρατατικός (past progressive)	Αόριστος (simple past)	Εξακολουθητικός μέλλοντας (future progressive)
ζηλεύ-ω	ζήλευ-α	ζήλεψ-α	θα ζηλεύ-ω
ζηλεύ-εις	ζήλευ-ες	ζήλεψ-ες	θα ζηλεύ-εις
ζηλεύ-ει	ζήλευ-ε	ζήλεψ-ε	θα ζηλεύ-ει
ζηλεύ-ουμε	ζηλεύ-αμε	ζηλέψ-αμε	θα ζηλεύ-ουμε
ζηλεύ-ετε	ζηλεύ-ατε	ζηλέψ-ατε	θα ζηλεύ-ετε
ζηλεύ-ουν(ε)	ζήλευ-αν/ ζηλεύ- αν(ε)	ζήλεψ-αν/ ζηλέψ- αν(ε)	θα ζηλεύ-ουν(ε)
Στιγμιαίος μέλλοντας (simple future)	Παρακείμενος (perfect)	Υπερσυντέλικος (past perfect)	Μέλλοντας συντελεσμένος (future perfect)
θα ζηλέψ-ω	έχω ζηλέψει	είχα ζηλέψει	θα έχω ζηλέψει

θα ζηλέψ-εις	έχεις ζηλέψει	είχες ζηλέψει	θα έχεις ζηλέψει
θα ζηλέψ-ει	έχει ζηλέψει	είχε ζηλέψει	θα έχει ζηλέψει
θα ζηλέψ-ουμε	έχουμε ζηλέψει	είχαμε ζηλέψει	θα έχουμε ζηλέψει
θα ζηλέψ-ετε	έχετε ζηλέψει	είχατε ζηλέψει	θα έχετε ζηλέψει
θα ζηλέψ-ουν(ε)	έχουν(ε) ζηλέψει	είχαν(ε) ζηλέψει	θα έχουν(ε) ζηλέψει

Infinitive

ζηλέψει

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Imperative

Ενεστώτας (present)	Αόριστος (simple past)	Παρακείμενος (perfect)	Ενεστώτας (present)	Αόριστος (simple past)
ζηλεύ-ω	ζηλέψ-ω	έχω ζηλέψει	-	-
ζηλεύ-εις	ζηλέψ-εις	έχεις ζηλέψει	ζήλευ-ε	ζήλεψ-ε
ζηλεύ-ει	ζηλέψ-ει	έχει ζηλέψει	-	-
ζηλεύ-ουμε	ζηλέψ-ουμε	έχουμε ζηλέψει	-	-
ζηλεύ-ετε	ζηλέψ-ετε	έχετε ζηλέψει	ζηλεύ-ετε	ζηλέψ-τε

ζηλεύ-ουσ (ε)	ζηλέψ-ουσ (ε)	έχουν(ε) ζηλέψει	-	-
------------------	------------------	------------------	---	---

Remember, you DON'T have to memorize endless verb tables. When conjugating regular verbs just use the method below:

1. Get the present stem. (Lesson 5)
2. Know the rules to get the aorist stem from the present stem. (Lessons 6 and 7)
3. Know which tenses use each of those two stems. (Lesson 2)
4. Know the rules about the three types of verb augmentation of the past tenses. (Lesson 3)
5. Apply the correct verb endings. (see this lesson)

Now, let's see a verb from Class 1, Conjugation Group 2:

Conjugation Group 2 - Class 1 - μιλάω/-ώ - "to speak" - Active Voice

Indicative

Ενεστώτας (present)	Παρατατικός (past progressive)	Αόριστος (simple past)	Εξακολουθητικός μέλλοντας (future progressive)
μιλ-ώ/-άω	μιλ-ούσα/ μίλ- αγα *	μίλησ-α	θα μιλ-ώ/-άω
μιλ-άς	μιλ-ούσες/ μίλ- αγες	μίλησ-ες	θα μιλ-άς
μιλ-ά/-άει	μιλ-ούσε/ μίλ-αγε	μίλησ-ε	θα μιλ-ά/-άει
μιλ-ούμε/-άμε	μιλ-ούσαμε/ μιλ- άγαμε	μιλήσ-αμε	θα μιλ-ούμε/-άμε

μιλ-άτε	μιλ-ούσατε/ μιλ-άγατε	μιλήσ-ατε	θα μιλ-άτε
μιλ-ούν(ε)/-άν(ε)	μιλ-ούσαν(ε)/ μιλ-άγανε οτ μιλ-άσαν	μίλησ-αν/ μιλήσ-αν(ε)	θα μιλ-ούν(ε)/-άν(ε)
Στιγμιαίος μέλλοντας (simple future)	Παρακείμενος (perfect)	Υπερσυντέλικος (past perfect)	Μέλλοντας συντελεσμένος (future perfect)
θα μιλήσ-ω	έχω μιλήσει	είχα μιλήσει	θα έχω μιλήσει
θα μιλήσ-εις	έχεις μιλήσει	είχες μιλήσει	θα έχεις μιλήσει
θα μιλήσ-ει	έχει μιλήσει	είχε μιλήσει	θα έχει μιλήσει
θα μιλήσ-ουμε	έχουμε μιλήσει	είχαμε μιλήσει	θα έχουμε μιλήσει
θα μιλήσ-ετε	έχετε μιλήσει	είχατε μιλήσει	θα έχετε μιλήσει
θα μιλήσ-ουν(ε)	έχουν(ε) μιλήσει	είχαν(ε) μιλήσει	θα έχουν(ε) μιλήσει

Infinitive

μιλήσει

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Imperative

Ενεστώτας (present)	Αόριστος (simple past)	Παρακείμενος (perfect)	Ενεστώτας (present)	Αόριστος (simple past)
---------------------	------------------------	------------------------	---------------------	------------------------

μιλ-ώ/-άω	μιλήσ-ω	έχω μιλήσει	-	-
μιλ-άς	μιλήσ-εις	έχεις μιλήσει	μίλ-α	μίλησ-ε
μιλ-ά/-άει	μιλήσ-ει	έχει μιλήσει	-	-
μιλ-ούμε/-άμε	μιλήσ-ουμε	έχουμε μιλήσει	-	-
μιλ-άτε	μιλήσ-ετε	έχετε μιλήσει	μιλ-άτε	μίλησ-τε
μιλ-ούν (ε)/-άν(ε)	μιλήσ-ουν (ε)	έχουν(ε) μιλήσει	-	-

* The secondary past progressive forms (ending in -αγα) are alternative but more colloquial forms of -άω/-ώ verbs only. These forms don't apply to normal first class -ώ verbs such as κατοικώ, "to reside."

Finally, a verb from Class 2, Conjugation Group 2:

Conjugation Group 2 - Class 2 - κατοικώ - "to reside" - Active Voice

Indicative

Ενεστώτας (present)	Παρατατικός (past progressive)	Αόριστος (simple past)	Εξακολουθητικός Μέλλοντας (future progressive)
κατοικ-ώ	κατοικ-ούσα	κατοίκησ-α	θα κατοικ-ώ
κατοικ-είς	κατοικ-ούσες	κατοίκησ-ες	θα κατοικ-είς
κατοικ-εί	κατοικ-ούσε	κατοίκησ-ε	θα κατοικ-εί

κατοικ-ούμε	κατοικ-ούσαμε	κατοικήσ-αμε	θα κατοικ-ούμε
κατοικ-είτε	κατοικ-ούσατε	κατοικήσ-ατε	θα κατοικ-είτε
κατοικ-ούν(ε)	κατοικ-ούσαν(ε)	κατοίκησ-αν/ κατοικήσ-αν(ε)	θα κατοικ-ούν(ε)
Στιγμιαίος Μέλλοντας (simple future)	Παρακείμενος (perfect)	Υπερσυντέλικος (past perfect)	Μέλλοντας συντελεσμένος (future perfect)
θα κατοικήσ-ω	έχω κατοικήσει	είχα κατοικήσει	θα έχω κατοικήσει
θα κατοικήσ-εις	έχεις κατοικήσει	είχες κατοικήσει	θα έχεις κατοικήσει
θα κατοικήσ-ει	έχει κατοικήσει	είχε κατοικήσει	θα έχει κατοικήσει
θα κατοικήσ-ουμε	έχουμε κατοικήσει	είχαμε κατοικήσει	θα έχουμε κατοικήσει
θα κατοικήσ-ετε	έχετε κατοικήσει	είχατε κατοικήσει	θα έχετε κατοικήσει
θα κατοικήσ-ουν (ε)	έχουν(ε) κατοικήσει	είχαν(ε) κατοικήσει	θα έχουν(ε) μλήσει

Infinitive

κατοικήσει

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Imperative

Ενεστώτας (present)	Αόριστος (simple past)	Παρακείμε νος (perfect)	Ενεστώτας (present)	Αόριστος (simple past)
κατοικ-ώ	κατοικήσ- ω	έχω κατοικήσει	-	-
κατοικ-είς	κατοικήσ- εις	έχεις κατοικήσει	-	κατοίκησ- ε
κατοικ-εί	κατοικήσ- ει	έχει κατοικήσει	-	-
κατοικ- ούμε	κατοικήσ- ουμε	έχουμε κατοικήσει	-	-
κατοικ- είτε	κατοικήσ- ετε	έχετε κατοικήσει	κατοικ-είτε	κατοικήσ- τε
κατοικ- ούν(ε)	κατοικήσ- ουν(ε)	έχουν(ε) κατοικήσει	-	-

Tip: The sets of endings are the same in both classes for the past progressive, simple past, and simple future.

Notes:

1. In both the active and passive voice, the indicative mood has all the tenses; the subjunctive has only three (present, simple past, perfect); and imperative has only two (present, simple past). Perfect tense in imperative is extremely rare (we won't study this now).
2. Infinitives are only used as formation elements in three tenses: perfect, past perfect, and future perfect.

3. The subjunctive is not always expressed with *να*. Other words also need the subjunctive, such as *ας*, "let's;" *για να*, "in order to;" *όταν*, "when;" *μη(ν)*, "don't;" and *ίσως*, "perhaps; maybe."
4. With the active voice imperative first conjugation, the second person singular of the simple past (aorist) tense sometimes loses the final *-ε* when a personal pronoun in third person follows, and also sometimes when an article that starts with *τ* follows. For example: *φέρ' τον*, "bring him;" *βάλ' τα*, "put them;" *κρύψ' το*, "hide it;" and *πάρ' τα βιβλία*, "take the books."
5. The form *δώσε*, "give," usually loses the final *-ε* in front of *μου*, "me," and *μας*, "us," as well: *δώσ' μου*, "give me;" and *δώσ' μας*, "give us."
6. Some verbs of the second class of the second conjugation might form a second person singular imperative form ending in *-α* just like verbs of the first class do. For example, *τηλεφωνώ*, "to call," becomes *τηλεφώνα*, "call."
7. Many verbs of the second conjugation (usually *-άω/-ώ* verbs) can be declined in the active voice according to the first and the second class. For example: **φοράω/-ώ, φορείς, φορεί...**
8. All secondary forms you see on the tables are more casual and colloquial forms.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Friendship between Men and Women in Greece

Greeks are very social people and friendship between men and women is very common. During elementary school years, girls tend to socialize more with girls and boys with boys, but by the time they reach middle school and high school, the groups become more mixed. Later in life, however, platonic friendships between men and women, although common, become more complicated.

Some people believe in friendship between a man and a woman, and some don't. Opinions are split fifty-fifty. The reason is, as shown in studies, men perceive friendship differently than women. Men are more prone in falling secretly in love with their best friend. Women, on the other hand, are less likely to develop a crush for their buddies. Also, compared to men, women usually give more space and see their best buddies less when they or themselves are

in a relationship.

Leaving all crushes aside, the key to harmonious friendships and relationships in Greece is that friends and partners all know each other well. And, of course, don't give your partner any reason to be suspicious. Greek partners can be quite jealous sometimes!

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #10

Booking a Hotel Room on a Famous Greek Island

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 4 Sample Sentences
- 5 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

10

GREEK

1. Υπάλληλος: Hotel Γαλήνη...
2. Ερατώ: Ναι, μ' ακούτε; Θα ήθελα να κάνω μια κράτηση, σας παρακαλώ.
3. Υπάλληλος: Βεβαίως. Για πόσα άτομα;
4. Ερατώ: Για τρία. Χρειαζόμαστε ένα δίκλινο δωμάτιο με ξεχωριστά κρεβάτια, και ένα μονόκλινο.
5. Υπάλληλος: Μάλιστα. Για πότε ακριβώς;
6. Ερατώ: Λέγαμε για την επόμενη Παρασκευή το απόγευμα, μέχρι και την Κυριακή το μεσημέρι. Δηλαδή για δύο βραδιές.
7. Υπάλληλος: Μια στιγμή δώστε μου... Ναι, υπάρχουν διαθέσιμα δωμάτια. Το όνομά σας, παρακαλώ;
8. Ερατώ: Γεωργίου Ερατώ. Να σας ρωτήσω και κάτι άλλο; Μπορούμε να πληρώσουμε με μετρητά κατά την άφιξη;
9. Υπάλληλος: Βεβαίως.

ROMANIZATION

1. Ipállilos: Hotel Galíni...
2. Erató: Ne, m' akúte? Tha íthela na káno mia krátisi, sas parakaló.
3. Ipállilos: Venéos. Ya pósa átoma?

CONT'D OVER

4. Erató: Ya tría. Hriazómaste éna díklino domátio me xehoristá krevátia, ke éna monóklino.
5. Ipálios: Málista. Ya póte akrivós?
6. Erató: Légame ya tin epómeni Paraskeví to apóyevma, méhri ke tin Kiriakí to mesiméri. Diladí ya dío vradíes.
7. Ipálios: Mia stigmí dóste mu... Ne, ipárhun diathésima domátia. To ónomá sas, parakaló?
8. Erató: Yeoryíu Erató. Na sas rotíso ke kátí álo? Borúme na plirósume me metritá katá tin áfixi?
9. Ipálios: Vevéos.

ENGLISH

1. Employee: Galini Hotel...
2. Erato: Yes, can you hear me? I would like to make a reservation, please.
3. Employee: Certainly. For how many people?
4. Erato: For three. We need a double room with twin beds and a single.
5. Employee: Yes. For when exactly?
6. Erato: We were thinking for next Friday afternoon, till Sunday noon. So, for two nights.

CONT'D OVER

7. Employee: Just give me a minute...Yes, there are rooms available. What's your name, please?
8. Erato: Georgiou Erato. Can I ask you something else? Can we pay by cash upon arrival?
9. Employee: Certainly.

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
άφιξη	áfixi	arrival	noun	feminine
γαλήνη	galíni	serenity	noun	feminine
κάνω κράτηση	káno krátisi	to reserve, to book	phrase	
χρειάζομαι	hriázome	to need, to require	verb	
δίκλιнос	díklinos	twin room	adjective	masculine
ξεχωριστός	xehoristós	separate, special, different, distinct, stand-alone	adjective	masculine
μονόκλιнос	monóklinos	single room	adjective	masculine
δηλαδή	diladí	that is to say, in other words, to wit, so	particle	
στιγμή	stigmí	moment, instant, point, dot	noun	feminine
διαθέσιμος	diathésimos	available	adjective	Masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Κατά την άφιξή του στο αεροδρόμιο απάντησε σε ερωτήσεις δημοσιογράφων. <i>Katá tin áfixí tu sto aerodrómio apándise se erotísis dimosiográfou.</i></p> <p>"During his arrival at the airport he answered the journalists' questions."</p>	<p>Αισθανθήκαμε πραγματική γαλήνη με το που φτάσαμε στο νησί. <i>Esthanthíkame pragmatikí galíni me to pu ftásame sto nisí.</i></p> <p>"We felt true serenity as soon as we arrived at the island."</p>
<p>Δεν βρήκε εισιτήρια γιατί δεν έκανε κράτηση νωρίς. <i>Den vrike isitíria yatí den ékane krátisi norís.</i></p> <p>"He didn't find tickets because he didn't book early."</p>	<p>Χρειάζεται να βγάλετε τα παπούτσια σας πριν μπείτε στον ναό αυτό. <i>Hriázete na vgálete ta papútsia sas prin bíte ston naó aftó.</i></p> <p>"It is required to remove your shoes before entering this temple."</p>
<p>Το ξενοδοχείο αυτό δεν έχει άλλα δίκλινα δωμάτια διαθέσιμα. <i>To xenodohío aftó den éhi ála díklina domátia diathésima.</i></p> <p>"This hotel has no more twin rooms available."</p>	<p>Θα χωρίσουμε την τάξη σε τρεις ξεχωριστές ομάδες. <i>Tha horísουμε tin táxi se tris xehoristés omádes.</i></p> <p>"We will split the class into three different teams."</p>
<p>Έκλεισα ένα μονόκλινο δωμάτιο για το Σαββατοκύριακο. <i>Éklisa éna monóklino domátio ya to Savatokíriako.</i></p> <p>"I booked one single room for the weekend."</p>	<p>Δηλαδή τι θέλεις να πεις; <i>Diladí ti thélis na pis;</i></p> <p>"So what are you trying to say?"</p>
<p>Τη στιγμή που έγινε ο σεισμός βρισκόμουν στο σπίτι. <i>Ti stigmí pu éyine o sismós vriscómunu sto spíti.</i></p> <p>"The moment the earthquake happened I was at home."</p>	<p>Αντιμετώπισαν την κατάσταση με όλα τα διαθέσιμα μέσα. <i>Andimetópisan tin katástasi me óla ta diathésima mésa.</i></p> <p>"They dealt with the situation with all the available means."</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

δίκλινος / μονόκλινος *díklinos/monóklinos* ("twin room"/"single room")

In our dialog, we saw both of these words being used as adjectives that refer to the noun δωμάτιο ("room"). In Greek, we can also use these words as stand-alone neuter nouns: το δίκλινο and το μονόκλινο. In that case, we don't need to attach the noun "room" next to them. Their own meaning carries the concept of "room" because of their etymology. In ancient Greek, κλίνη means κρεβάτι ("bed"), so, with the prefixes δι- (coming from δύο, meaning "two") and μονό- (coming from the adjective μονός, meaning "single"), we get the meanings "two" + "bed" and "one" + "bed" (δί-κλινο and μονό-κλινο). And, since beds are always part of bedrooms, the word "room" is omitted. Such ancient Greek remnants are present in many common, modern Greek words.

δηλαδή *diladí* ("that is to say," "so")

This word is a particle. That means that we don't inflect it. We use it when we want to further specify or explain something that we are describing. Its main meaning in English is "that is to say" or "to wit," when someone is trying to explain what he is describing within one sentence. When we use it after the word ότι ("that"), we don't need to translate it because ότι already explains. For example:

1. Τους είπε ένα μικρό ψέμα, **ότι δηλαδή** αυτός ήταν που τους ειδοποίησε.
"She told them a small lie: **that** he was the one that notified them."

Sometimes, however, we can also translate it as "so." This usually happens when it's placed in a new sentence (like in our dialog), or in a question in order for the speaker to ask for more details. Our sample sentence is a good example of that case:

1. **Δηλαδή τι θέλεις να πεις;**
"**So**, what are you trying to say?"

The above English sentence can also be expressed with a simple stand-alone Δηλαδή.

στιγμή *stigmí* ("moment," "instant," "point," "dot")

This noun's meaning always depends on the context. It can refer to a short moment in time in general; a small dot placed to the right of a notehead in a music sheet in order to lengthen the note's duration by one-half; or, in typography, when we refer to the size of letters as points (στιγμές). In the first case, στιγμή can be translated in a few ways in English:

1. Μια στιγμή!
"One moment!" or "One second!"

2. Έλα εδώ αυτήν τη στιγμή!
"Come here right this instant!"
3. Δεν είναι η κατάλληλη στιγμή για να του μιλήσεις.
"It's not the right time (or moment) to talk to him."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is Contract Verbs in Modern Greek

Ναι, μ' ακούτε;

Ne, m' akúte?

"Yes, can you hear me?"

In Greek, when we talk about "contract verbs" (συνηρημένα ρήματα) in general, we mean the verbs that have some of their forms shortened. This happens only to some of the verbs whose stem characters are a "vowel sound" (φωνηεντόληκτα ρήματα).

In ancient Greek, the contraction of verbs happened because of "synaeresis" (συναίρεση; hence, the term *συνηρημένα*), the phonological process of sound change, in which two adjacent vowel sounds within a word are combined into a single syllable. According to the vowel combination rules, the resulting vowel sound could even be different from either of the two initial vowel sounds.

In modern Greek, however, the verbs that get contracted do so because of a different phenomenon, and that is "syncope" (συγκοπή), the process where one of two adjacent vowel sounds gets lost.

That is why it would be more correct to refer to the modern Greek contract verbs, not as *συνηρημένα*, which describes the ancient contract Greek verbs better, but as *ιδιόκλιτα*, meaning "those who get conjugated in a peculiar way." So, they are irregular in a way.

Example from the dialog:

Contract Verb - ακούω - "to listen/hear" - Active Voice

Indicative

	Παρατατικός** ("past progressive")	Αόριστος ("simple past")	Εξακολουθητικός μέλλοντας ("future progressive")
Ενεστώτας ("present")			

ακού-ω	άκουγ-α	άκουσ-α	θα ακού-ω
ακού-ς*	άκουγ-ες	άκουσ-ες	θα ακού-ς*
ακού-ει	άκουγ-ε	άκουσ-ε	θα ακού-ει
ακού-με*	ακούγ-αμε	ακούσ-αμε	θα ακού-με*
ακού-τε*	ακούγ-ατε	ακούσ-ατε	θα ακού-τε*
ακού-ν(ε)*	άκουγ-αν/ ακούγ-αν(ε)	άκουσ-αν/ ακούσ-αν(ε)	θα ακού-ν(ε)*
Στιγμιαίος μέλλοντας (simple future)	Παρακείμενος (perfect)	Υπερσυντέλικος (past perfect)	Μέλλοντας συντελεσμένος (future perfect)
θα ακούσ-ω	έχω ακούσει	είχα ακούσει	θα έχω ακούσει
θα ακούσ-εις	έχεις ακούσει	είχες ακούσει	θα έχεις ακούσει
θα ακούσ-ει	έχει ακούσει	είχε ακούσει	θα έχει ακούσει
θα ακούσ-ουμε	έχουμε ακούσει	είχαμε ακούσει	θα έχουμε ακούσει
θα ακούσ-ετε	έχετε ακούσει	είχατε ακούσει	θα έχετε ακούσει
θα ακούσ-ουν(ε)	έχουν(ε) ακούσει	είχαν(ε) ακούσει	θα έχουν(ε) ακούσει

Infinitive

ακούσει

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Αόριστος ("simple past")	Παρακείμενος ("perfect")
ακού-ω	ακούσ-ω	έχω ακούσει
ακού-ς*	ακούσ-εις	έχεις ακούσει
ακού-ει	ακούσ-ει	έχει ακούσει
ακού-με*	ακούσ-ουμε	έχουμε ακούσει
ακού-τε*	ακούσ-ετε	έχετε ακούσει
ακού-ν(ε)*	ακούσ-ουν(ε)	έχουν(ε) ακούσει

Imperative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Αόριστος ("simple past")
-	-
άκου* (<i>also άκουγ-ε**</i>)	άκουσ-ε
-	-
-	-
ακού-τε*	ακούσ-τε
-	-

* *Contracted forms.*

** *An extra γ gets added between the stem and the ending in the past progressive and also*

whenever an -ε follows the character vowel (usually in the imperative). The most probable reason this was decided this way seems to be that it was needed to conserve both vowels (to avoid syncope) AND to avoid having two adjacent vowels in different syllables, which would create dissonance. The latter phenomenon is called "hiatus" (χασμωδία) in grammar, and this happens when we have two vowel sounds occurring in adjacent syllables, with no intervening consonant. This is different from diphthongs, the case where two adjacent vowel sounds occur in the same syllable.

If you know the normal verb endings well, you probably saw that the contracted forms in the table were very few. These happen only in the active voice of the second person singular and in all of the plural of:

- the present and future progressive tenses of the indicative
- the present of the subjunctive
- the present imperative (sometimes)

So, here are the vowels that got lost through syncope:

Indicative and Subjunctive

ακού-ω → ακούω

ακού-εις → ει → ακούς

ακού-ει → ακούει

ακού-ουμε* → ου → ακούμε

ακού-ετε* → ε → ακούτε

ακού-ουν(ε)* → ου → ακούν(ε)

Present Tense Imperative

άκου-ε → ε → άκου

ακού-ετε → ε → ακούτε

Other verbs whose contracted forms are like those of ακούω ("to hear/listen") are:

καίω ("to burn")

κλαίω ("to cry")

φταίω ("to be in the wrong")

On those, we also add an extra γ in the past progressive (έκαιγα, έκλαιγα, έφταιγα) and wherever an ε follows the stem's -αι, in order to avoid the hiatus between the two "eh" sounds. This happens in the second person singular of the present tense imperative (καίγε, κλαίγε). There is no φταίγε because it wouldn't make sense to ask or command someone to be in the wrong!

Finally, there is another group of contract verbs that gets contracted because, somewhere along the way, they lost the character γ from their stems. This resulted in their stems ending in a vowel. These are: λέ(γ)ω ("to say"), τρώ(γ)ω ("to eat"), φυλά(γ)ω ("to save/keep/guard"), and πάω ("to go").

Example from the dialog:

Contract Verb - λέ(γ)ω - "to say" - Active Voice

Indicative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Παρατατικός** ("past progressive")	Αόριστος*** ("simple past")	Εξακολουθητικός μέλλοντας ("future progressive")
λέ-ω	έλεγ-α	είπ-α	θα λέ-ω
λε-ς*	έλεγ-ες	είπ-ες	θα λε-ς*
λέ-ει	έλεγ-ε	είπ-ε	θα λέ-ει
λέ-με*	λέγ-αμε	είπ-αμε	θα λέ-με*

λέ-τε*	λέγ-ατε	είπ-ατε	θα λέ-τε*
λε-ν/ λέ-νε*	έλεγ-αν/ λέγ-αν (ε)	είπ-αν(ε)	θα λε-ν/ θα λέ-νε*
Στιγμιαίος μέλλοντας*** ("simple future")	Παρακείμενος*** ("perfect")	Υπερσυντέλικος* ** ("past perfect")	Μέλλοντας συντελεσμένος** * ("future perfect")
θα π-ω	έχω πει	είχα πει	θα έχω πει
θα π-εις	έχεις πει	είχες πει	θα έχεις πει
θα π-ει	έχει πει	είχε πει	θα έχει πει
θα π-ούμε	έχουμε πει	είχαμε πει	θα έχουμε πει
θα π-είτε***	έχετε πει	είχατε πει	θα έχετε πει
θα π-ούν(ε)	έχουν(ε) πει	είχαν(ε) πει	θα έχουν(ε) πει

Infinitive***

πει

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Ενεστώτας
("present")

Αόριστος***
("simple past")

Παρακείμενος***
("perfect")

λέ-ω

π-ω

έχω πει

λε-ς*	π-εις	έχεις πει
λέ-ει	π-ει	έχει πει
λέ-με*	π-ούμε	έχουμε πει
λέ-τε*	π-είτε	έχετε πει
λε-ν/ λέ-νε*	π-ουν/ π-ούνε	έχουν(ε) πει

Imperative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Αόριστος ("simple past")
-	-
λέγ-ε**	περς***
-	-
-	-
λέγ-ετε** (also λέ-τε*)	πεί-τε*** (also πέσ-τε***)
-	-

* Contracted forms.

** Forms with an extra γ between the stem and the ending.

*** Irregular forms.

Note: Contract verbs are irregular, like we said, so they show some irregularities sometimes (even in non-contracted forms), like the verb in the table above does. The verb πάω ("to go"), for example, forms the present tense imperative from the verb πηγαίνω ("to go"): πήγαινε, πηγαίνετε.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Popular Types of Accommodation for Greeks

It wasn't until the 1960s and 1970s that mass tourism started to flourish in Greece. It was during that time that construction of hotels and other such facilities was undertaken. Before that, and even today, most Greeks spend their holidays outside the cities, in the houses of family members or friends. Today, that percentage is about 80%, while only the remaining 20% of those who go on vacation choose to stay in a hotel. Greece, today, receives almost 20 million tourists per year, so the options vary from small rooms to rent to hotels, boutique hotels, and expensive resorts. An average Greek who needs to find accommodation will probably choose to rent a room or stay in a cheap hotel somewhere. Boutique hotels and resorts are extremely expensive for most Greeks, who are not willing to pay gold for a place to sleep. Finding a room to rent is easy through the Internet, but it's usually cheaper, especially in the busy islands, to look for locals holding "rooms to let" signs as soon as you disembark from the ferry. Remember, you need to negotiate the price and ask for details beforehand.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #11

Think Twice Before You Pack Your Suitcase in Greece

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 11 Cultural Insight

11

GREEK

1. Ναταλία: Λοιπόν, θα πάρω αυτό το μαγικό, το άσπρο. Θα αναδείξει το μαύρισμά μου.
2. Ερατώ: Αστειεύεσαι; Το άσπρο; Αφού θα πάμε στις θερμές πηγές του ηφαιστείου...
3. Ναταλία: Ε, και;
4. Ερατώ: Τα νερά εκεί είναι κίτρινα από το θειάφι και θα λεκιάσουν το μαγικό σου.
5. Ναταλία: Α, δεν το ήξερα αυτό. Καλά που μου το είπες. Τότε θα πάρω και το μαύρο μαγικό μαζί μου για τις θερμές πηγές.
6. Ερατώ: Μην ξεχάσεις να πάρεις και τα αθλητικά σου παπούτσια. Το τουρ περιλαμβάνει και ανάβαση στο ηφαίστειο. Μην πας με τις σαγιονάρες όπως κάνουν οι τουρίστες!
7. Ναταλία: Τα έχω ήδη βάλει μέσα στο σακ βουαγιάζ. Λοιπόν, αντιηλιακό πήρα, καλλυντικά πήρα, ρούχα, εσώρουχα, παπούτσια, κοκαλάκια για τα μαλλιά... μήπως ξεχνάω κάτι;
8. Ερατώ: Αντικουνουπικό σπρέι για το βράδυ πήρες;
9. Ναταλία: Αυτό ξέχασα μόνο! Μπράβο ρε συ Ερατώ... Λοιπόν βάζω το σπρέι στην τσάντα μου και νομίζω ότι είμαι κομπλέ.
10. Ερατώ: Ωραία, άντε να ξεκουραστούμε τώρα γιατί έχουμε πρωινό ξύπνημα αύριο!

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Natalía: Lipón, tha páro aftó to magió, to áspro. Tha anadíxi to mávrismá mu.
2. Erató: Astiévese? To áspro? Afú tha páme stis thermés piyés tu ifestíu...
3. Natalía: E, ke?
4. Erató: Ta nerá ekí íne kítrina apó to thiáfi ke tha lekiásun to mayó su.
5. Natalía: A, den to íxera aftó. Kalá pu mu to ípes. Tóte tha páro ke to mávro magió mazí mu ya tis thermés piyés.
6. Erató: Min xehásis na páris ke ta athlitiká su papútsia. To tur perilamváni ke anávasi sto iféstio. Min pas me tis sagionáres ópos kánun i turístes!
7. Natalía: Ta ého ídi váli mésa sto sak vuayáz. Lipón, andiiliakó píra, kalindiká píra, rúha, esóruha, papútsia, kokalákia ya ta maliá... mípos xehnáo káti?
8. Erató: Andikunupikó spréi ya to vrádi píres?
9. Natalía: Aftó xéhasa móno! Brávo re si Erató... Lipón vázo to spréi stin tsánda mu ke nomízo óti íme koblé.
10. Erató: Oréa, ánde na xekurastúme tóra yatí éhume proinó xípnima ávrio!

ENGLISH

1. Natalia: So, I'm going to take this swimsuit-the white one. It's going to help show my tan better.

CONT'D OVER

2. Erato: Are you kidding? The white one? But we're going to the volcanic hot springs...
3. Natalia: So, what?
4. Erato: The waters there are yellow from the sulfur, and they will stain your swimsuit.
5. Natalia: Oh, I didn't know that. Good thing you told me. Then, I will also take the black swimsuit with me for the hot springs.
6. Erato: Don't forget to take your sports shoes with you as well. The tour also includes a hike up to the volcano. Don't go with flip flops like the tourists do!
7. Natalia: I've already put them on the duffel bag. So, sunscreen, check...cosmetics, check...clothes, underwear, shoes, hair clips...am I forgetting something?
8. Erato: Did you get mosquito repellent for the night?
9. Natalia: That's the only thing I forgot! Good job, Erato...So, I'm putting the spray in my bag and I'm set!
10. Erato: Great! Now, let's get some rest because we have to wake up early tomorrow!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
μαγιό	mayó	swimsuit	noun	neutral
αναδεικνύω	anadiknío	to help show better, to elect	verb	

μαύρισμα	mávrisma	tan, blackening	noun	neuter
ηφαίστειο	iféstio	volcano	noun	neuter
θειάφι	thiáfi	sulfur	noun	neuter
σак βουαγιάζ	sak vuayáz	duffel bag	noun	neuter
αντηλιακό	andiiliakó	sunscreen	noun	neuter
κοκαλάκι	kokaláki	small bone, hair styling accessory (figuratively)	noun	neuter
αντικουνουπικό ς	andikunupikós	anti mosquito, mosquito repellent	adjective	masculine
κομπλέ	komblé	complete, full	adjective	none

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Η μητέρα μου προτιμάει τα ολόσωμα μαγιό για το σώμα της. <i>I mitéra mu protimái ta olósoma mayó ya to sóma tis.</i></p> <p>"My mother prefers full body swimsuits for her body."</p>	<p>Οι τελευταίες εκλογές ανέδειξαν τους εξής βουλευτές: (...) <i>I teleftées ekloyés anédixan tus exís vuleftés: (...)</i></p> <p>"The following members of the parliament were elected in the last elections: (...)"</p>
<p>Το τεχνητό μαύρισμα μπορεί να βλάψει πολύ σοβαρά την υγεία. <i>To tehnitó mávrisma borí na vlápsi polí sovará tin iyía.</i></p> <p>"Fake tanning may be very hazardous for the health."</p>	<p>Το ηφαίστειο της Σαντορίνης είναι ένα ενεργό ηφαίστειο. <i>To iféstio tis Sandorínis íne éna energó iféstio.</i></p> <p>"Santorini's volcano is an active volcano."</p>

<p>Το θειάφι ως φυσικό ορυκτό το χρησιμοποιούσαν για την απολύμανση των ασθενών φυτών. <i>To thiáfi os fisikó oriktó to hrisimopiúsan ya tin apolímansi ton asthenón fitón.</i></p> <p>"People used to use natural mineral sulfur for the disinfection of sick plants."</p>	<p>Το σακ βουαγιάζ της γιαγιάς τρύπησε, οπότε πρέπει να της πάρουμε ένα καινούριο. <i>To sak vuayáz tis yayás trípise, opóte prépi na tis párumε ένα kenúrio.</i></p> <p>"Grandma's duffel bag got a hole, so we need to get her a new one."</p>
<p>Πρέπει να διαλέξεις το σωστό αντιηλιακό ανάλογα με τον τύπο της επιδερμίδας σου. <i>Prépi na dialéxis to sostó andiiliakó análogo me ton típo tis epidermídas su.</i></p> <p>"You need to choose the right sunscreen according to your skin's type."</p>	<p>Άναψε το καλοριφέρ, πάγωσε το κοκαλάκι μου εδώ πέρα! <i>Ánapse to kalorifér, págose to kokaláki mu edó péra!</i></p> <p>"Turn on the heater, I'm frozen to the bone here!"</p>
<p>Σε πολλές χώρες οι άνθρωποι κοιμούνται με αντικουνουπικό δίχτυ για προστασία από την ελονοσία. <i>Se polés hóres i ánthropi kimúnde me andikunupikó díhti ya prostasía apó tin elonosía.</i></p> <p>"In many countries people sleep with a mosquito net for protection against malaria."</p>	<p>Δεν χωράνε άλλοι, είμαστε κομπλέ. <i>Den horáne áli, ímaste koblé.</i></p> <p>"There's no room for more, we are full."</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

αναδεικνύω, *anadiknío* ("to help show better," "to elect")

This is a compound verb that consists of the prefix ανα-, meaning "up," and the old verb δεικνύω, meaning "to show" (today, we say δείχνω). The main meaning of this verb is that something that is not very visible becomes visible by bringing up to the surface, in a way, all the elements that make it stand out. The concept of making something stand out from the rest is why we also use this figuratively to mean "to elect." We can see this from our sample sentence:

1. Οι τελευταίες εκλογές ανέδειξαν τους εξής βουλευτές: (...)
"The following members, or the parliament, were elected in the last elections: (...)"

σac βουαγιάζ, *sak vuayáz* ("duffel bag")

This noun is actually a French expression (*sac de voyage*) that was incorporated into our language as an indeclinable noun. Many foreign loan words, when they get introduced to Greek, become indeclinable. The part σac stands for "sack," and the part βουαγιάζ stands for "voyage." Altogether, it means "travelling bag" basically, but in English, it is better described as a "duffel bag."

αντιηλιακό / αντικουνουπικός, *andiiliakó / andikunupikós*, ("sunscreen"/"anti-mosquito," mosquito repellent")

These compound words consist of the same prefix, αντι-, which means exactly the same thing as the English anti- (against). So, αντι + ηλιακό ("solar") is "against the sun." As a noun, αντιηλιακό means "sunscreen," but we can also use this as an adjective. For example, αντιηλιακή κρέμα means "suntan lotion." Αντικουνουπικός follows the same logic: Αντι + κουνουπικός (κουνούπι means "mosquito") means "against mosquitoes."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is the Passive Voice of the First Conjugation Group and, Specifically the Present, Future Progressive, and Past Progressive Tenses

Ωραία, άντε να ξεκουραστούμε τώρα γιατί έχουμε πρωινό ξύπνημα αύριο!

Oréa, ánde na xekurastúme tóra yatí éhume proinó xípnima ávrío!

"Great, now let's get some rest because we have to wake up early tomorrow!"

In our absolute beginner and upper beginner series, you were introduced to some mediopassive verbs and learned their endings for the present and past progressive tenses, respectively (for the indicative mood). Those endings were basically the passive voice endings of the first conjugation group, which we will be reviewing in this lesson. However, we need to make some things clear about the difference between a mediopassive verb and a passive voice verb in order to avoid any confusion or connection between the two.

The concept of a mediopassive verb is something that we discussed in our first lesson of this series. The term "mediopassive" in modern Greek, specifically, refers to a verb's diathesis—that is, its semantic properties—rather than its more formal characteristics, like its ending. A mediopassive diathesis of a verb simply shows that the subject is doing an action and that the

action "returns" back to the subject.

Passive voice, which we will study here, refers to the more formal characteristics of a verb. Let's remember what passive voice is exactly:

Passive voice is what we call all of the verb forms that have a -μαι ending in the first person singular of the present tense indicative mood.

Specifically, for the first conjugation group (that is, our current topic), the verbs that are included are accented in the antepenult (third to last) syllable in the first person singular of the present tense indicative mood, so they end in an unaccented -ομαι. The first conjugation group includes most Greek verbs, so it is important to learn their conjugation well.

Notes:

1) Keep in mind that a passive voice verb does not mean it's a mediopassive verb.

2) Passive voice verbs in Greek don't always get rendered in English using the English passive voice. For example:

- **ντύνομαι - mediopassive diathesis, passive voice** → "I dress myself" (verb + reflexive pronoun). Also → "I get dressed" (passive voice with the verb "to get")
- **ξεκουράζομαι - neutral diathesis, passive voice** → "I rest" (active voice; the reflexive pronoun is omitted because reflexiveness is implied).
- **φωτίζομαι - passive diathesis, passive voice** → "to be lit" (passive voice)

3) Sometimes, the meaning of a verb might differ slightly between active and passive voice. For example: δανείζω ("to loan," "to lend") → δανείζομαι ("to take out a loan," "to borrow;" NOT "to be lent").

From the notes above, we can see that the semantics of Greek verbs play an important role when it comes to translating them into English properly.

Now, let's see an example from our dialog:

Conjugation Group 1 - ξεκουράζομαι - "to rest" - Passive Voice

"Indicative"

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Παρατατικός ("past progressive")	Εξακολουθητικός Μέλλοντας ("future progressive")
ξεκουράζ-ομαι	ξεκουραζ-όμουν(α)	θα ξεκουράζ-ομαι
ξεκουράζ-εσαι	ξεκουραζ-όσουν(α)	θα ξεκουράζ-εσαι
ξεκουράζ-εται	ξεκουραζ-όταν(ε)	θα ξεκουράζ-εται
ξεκουραζ-όμαστε	ξεκουραζ-όμασταν	θα ξεκουραζ-όμαστε
ξεκουράζ-εστε (also ξεκουραζ-όσαστε)	ξεκουραζ-όσασταν	θα ξεκουράζ-εστε
ξεκουράζ-ονται	ξεκουράζ-ονταν/ ξεκουραζ-όντουσαν (also ξεκουραζ-όντανε, but it's very colloquial and rare)	θα ξεκουράζ-ονται

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)	Imperative
Ενεστώτας ("present")	Ενεστώτας ("present")
ξεκουράζ-ομαι	-
ξεκουράζ-εσαι	← - **
ξεκουράζ-εται	-
ξεκουραζ-όμαστε	-
ξεκουράζ-εστε	← ξεκουράζ-εστε**
ξεκουράζ-ονται	-

* The alternative forms in the table are more colloquial expressions.

** The passive voice, present tense monolectic imperative is extremely rare to use. Instead,

we use the subjunctive mood: να ξεκουράζεσαι, να ξεκουράζεστε.

We only conjugated the verb forms that use the present stem. That stem is the same for both the active and the passive voice. Knowing that, plus the two sets of endings we saw above, you can produce all of the above forms. Not that hard, right?

Another example from our dialog:

Conjugation Group 1 - αστειεύομαι - "to be kidding" - Passive Voice

Indicative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Παρατατικός ("past progressive")	Εξακολουθητικός Μέλλοντας ("future progressive")
αστειεύ-ομαι	αστειευ-όμουν(α)	θα αστειεύ-ομαι
αστειεύ-εσαι	αστειευ-όσουν(α)	θα αστειεύ-εσαι
αστειεύ-εται	αστειευ-όταν(ε)	θα αστειεύ-εται
αστειευ-όμαστε	αστειευ-όμασταν	θα αστειευ-όμαστε
αστειεύ-εστε (also αστειευ-όσαστε)	αστειευ-όσασταν	θα αστειεύ-εστε (also αστειευ-όσαστε)
αστειεύ-ονται	αστειεύ-ονταν/ αστειευ-όντουσαν (also αστειευ-όντανε, but it's very colloquial and rare)	θα αστειεύ-ονται

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)

Imperative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Ενεστώτας ("present")
αστειεύ-ομαι	-
αστειεύ-εσαι	← - **
αστειεύ-εται	-

αστειευ-όμαστε	-
αστειεύ-εστε (also αστειευ-όσαστε)	← αστειεύ-εστε**
αστειεύ-ονται	-

* *The alternative forms in the table are more colloquial expressions.*

** *The passive voice, present tense monolectic imperative is extremely rare to use. Instead, we use the subjunctive mood: να αστειεύσαι, να αστειεύστε.*

In the next lesson, we will see the same verb forms, but for the second conjugation group.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

The Santorini Volcano

Santorini is group of volcanic islands in the Aegean Sea, and it belongs to the Cyclades. It is now believed that, initially, it had a round shape that enclosed a shallow caldera. Its first name, also, was Στρογγύλη, meaning "round one." Santorini's current shape is the result of the so-called Minoan eruption, one of the biggest known volcanic explosions in younger history, which occurred during the late Bronze Age, at around 1613 BC. That violent eruption changed the shape of the island dramatically. Large sections collapsed into the emptied magma chamber, literally disappearing under the sea and creating a deeper and wider caldera. Since then, numerous minor eruptions have occurred that have created the dark-colored uninhabited islands of "Nea" and "Palea Kameni" (Νέα Καμένη, Παλαιά Καμένη) inside the caldera. Today, Santorini consists of those uninhabited islands, plus "Aspronisi" (Ασπρονήσι), the inlet "Christiana" (Χριστιανιά), and the inhabited islands of Santorini and "Therasia" (Θηρασιά). The last eruption on Nea Kameni occurred in 1950. Currently, the volcano is dormant, with the only activity being that of the fumaroles and the hot springs (which are not really hot, but are rich in sulfur, giving a distinct color to the waters).

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #12

Don't Forget to Bring your Greek Cheese Pie on Board!

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

12

GREEK

1. Ναταλία: Αχ, πού είναι πια και αυτός ο Σάκης;
2. Ερατώ: Του είπα να μας συναντήσει στην πύλη Ε6 έξω από το καράβι.
3. Ναταλία: Κάτσε να τον πάρω τηλέφωνο. Κράτα λίγο την τσάντα μου.
4. (μερικά δευτερόλεπτα μετά)
5. Ναταλία: Δεν απαντάει... έχει γούστο να αργήσει και να χάσει το πλοίο!
6. Ερατώ: Λες να ξέχασε να βάλει ξυπνητήρι και να κοιμάται ακόμα; Ξεχνιέται συχνά αυτό το παιδί. Μήπως να πάρουμε τηλέφωνο σπίτι του;
7. Ναταλία: Άστο... να τος. Έρχεται!
8. Σάκης: Καλημέρα! Συγγνώμη που άργησα. Πήγα μια στιγμή να πάρω τυρόπιτες από το μαγαζί έξω απ' τον σταθμό, γιατί δεν έφαγα πρωινό και πεινάω.
9. Ερατώ: Καμιά τυρόπιτα μας έφερες κι εμάς;
10. Σάκης: Καλέ, έτσι θα σας άφηνα; Λοιπόν διαλέχτε, πήρα μία γαλλική και μία κουρού. Η κασερόπιτα είναι δικιά μου.
11. Ναταλία: Σε ευχαριστούμε βρε! Λοιπόν, παίρνω εγώ τη γαλλική. Ερατώ, εσύ πάρε την κουρού που σου αρέσει και η φέτα.

ROMANIZATION

1. Natalía: Ah, pú íne pia ke aftós o Sákis?

CONT'D OVER

2. Erató: Tu ípa na mas sinandísi stin píli Épsilon éxi éxo apó to karávi.
3. Natalía: Kátse na ton páro tiléfono. Kráta lígo tin tsánda mu.
4. (meriká defterólepta metá)
5. Natalía: Den apandái... éhi gústo na aryísi ke na hási to plío!
6. Erató: Les na xéhase na váli xipnitíri ke na kimáte akóma? Xehniéte sihná aftó to pedí. Mípos na párumε tiléfono spíti tu?
7. Natalía: Ásto... na tos. Érhete!
8. Sákis: Kaliméra! Signómi pu áryisa. Píga mia stigmí na páro tirópites apó to magazí éxo ap' ton stathmó, yatí den éfaga proinó ke pináo.
9. Erató: Kamiá tirópita mas éferes ki emás?
10. Sákis: Kalé, étsi tha sas áfina? Lipón dialéhte, píra mía galikí ke mía kurú. I kaserópita íne dikiá mu.
11. Natalía: Se efharistúme vre! Lipón, péno egó ti galikí. Erató, esí páre tin kurú pu su arési ke i féta.

ENGLISH

1. Natalia: Oh! Where is that guy, Sakis?
2. Erato: I told him to meet us at Gate E6, outside the ship.
3. Natalia: Wait, I'll give him a call. Hold my purse for a second.

CONT'D OVER

4. (a few seconds later)
5. **Natalia:** He's not answering...What if he's late and misses the ship?!
6. **Erato:** Do you think he forgot to set his alarm clock and he's still sleeping? That boy often forgets things. Should we call his house?
7. **Natalia:** Forget it...there he is. He's coming!
8. **Sakis:** Good morning! Sorry for being late. I took a moment to get some cheese pies from the store outside the station because I didn't eat breakfast and I'm hungry.
9. **Erato:** Did you bring any cheese pies for us, too?
10. **Sakis:** What do you think? Would I just leave you like that? So go ahead and choose. I got a French-style cheese pie and a courou cheese pie. The kasseropita pie is mine.
11. **Natalia:** Thanks! Well, I'll take the French style one. Erato, you get the courou cheese pie, since you like feta cheese.

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
κασερόπιτα	kaserópita	kasseropita pie (kasseri cheese pie)	noun	feminine
πια	pia	already, anymore, any longer (also used to express a variety of feelings)	adverb	

πύλη	píli	gate, gateway, portal	noun	feminine
καράβι	karávi	ship, boat	noun	neuter
κάτσε	kátse	wait, hold up	expression	
έχει γούστο να...!	éhi gústo na...!	can it be, could it be, what if	expression	
ξυπνητήρι	xypnitíri	alarm clock	noun	neutral
να	na	there, here (when pointing at someone or something)	particle	
τυρόπιτα	tirópita	cheese pie	noun	feminine
κουρού	kurú	courou cheese pie	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Η κασερόπιτα είναι ένα είδος τυρόπιτας φτιαγμένη από κασέρι. <i>I kaserópita íne éna ídos tirópitas ftiagméni apó kaséri.</i></p> <p>"Kasseropita pie is a type of cheese pie made of kasseri cheese."</p>	<p>Το καράβι έχει πια φύγει. <i>To karávi éhi pia fíyi.</i></p> <p>"The ship has already left."</p>
<p>Η πύλη του ανακτόρου ήταν διακοσμημένη με τον θυρεό της Βασιλικής οικογένειας. <i>I píli tu anaktóru ítan diakosmiméni me ton thireó tis Vasilikís ikoyénias.</i></p> <p>"The gate of the palace was decorated with the coat of arms of the Royal Family."</p>	<p>Απ' το σπίτι της μπορεί να βλέπει τα καράβια που πάνε κι έρχονται στο λιμάνι. <i>Ap' to spíti tis borí na vlépi ta karávia pu páne ki érhonde sto limáni.</i></p> <p>"From her house she can see the ships that come and go on the port."</p>

<p>Κάτσε να σου εξηγήσω, είχα λόγους που το έκανα αυτό. <i>Kátse na su exiyíso, íha lógus pu to ékana aftó.</i></p> <p>"Wait, let me explain to you, I had reasons why I did this."</p>	<p>Έχει γούστο να ξέχασε ότι πρέπει να περάσει να πάρει το παιδί σήμερα! <i>Éhi gústo na xéhase óti prépi na perási na pári to pedí símera!</i></p> <p>"Could it be that he forgot that he needs to go and pick up the child?"</p>
<p>Το ξυπνητήρι της γιαγιάς μου είναι από αυτά τα παλιά, τα κουρδιστά. <i>To xipnitíri tis yagiás mu íne από aftá ta paliá, ta kurdistá.</i></p> <p>"Grandma's alarm clock is one of the old ones, the wind-up ones."</p>	<p>Μην ανησυχείς, να τι πρέπει να κάνουμε. <i>Min anisihís, na ti prépi na kánume</i></p> <p>"Don't worry, here's what we've got to do."</p>
<p>Στην Ελλάδα υπάρχουν πάρα πολλά είδη τυρόπιτας. <i>Stin Eláda ipárhun pára polá ídi tirópitas.</i></p> <p>"In Greece there are many types of cheese pies."</p>	<p>Η τυρόπιτα κουρού λέγεται έτσι γιατί αποτελείται από ζύμη κουρού. <i>I tirópita kurú léyete étsi yatí apotelíte από zími kurú.</i></p> <p>"The "courou" cheese pie is called like this because it consists of shortcrust pastry."</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

πια *pia* - "already, anymore, any longer" (also used to express a variety of feelings)

This adverb has various usages in Greek. One of them is to express the concept of something that is definite and irretrievable. For example:

1. Το καράβι έχει **πια** φύγει.
"The ship has **already** left."

In some negative phrases or in phrases that refer to the future, it can be translated as "anymore" or "any longer." For example, δεν μπορώ πια άλλο means "I can't take it anymore."

In our dialog, πια is used in a different way, showing intense discomfort:

1. Αχ, πού είναι πια και αυτός ο Σάκης;
"Oh! Where is that guy, Sakis?"

Depending on the voice tone and the context, other feelings that can be expressed with πια (usually in interjectional phrases) are:

impatience → Πότε πια θα έρθει το καλοκαίρι! - "When will the summer come?"

disappointment → Πού καιρός πια για ξεκούραση! - "There's no time for rest anymore."

determination → Ποτέ πια φασισμός! - "Never again, fascism!"

empathy → Μην κλαις πια άλλο! - "Cry no more."

Notice how the translation of πια varies in the above examples.

έχει γούστο να...! έhi gústo na...! - "can it be, could it be, what if (rhetorical)"

This expression can't be exactly translated into English. It literally means "it has taste that...!" but the closest meaning in English would be the expression "can/could it be," when we refer to something that belongs to the present or the past, or "what if," when we refer to things that might happen in the future. This expression shows the speaker's uncertainty and implies bit of a personal wondering about whether something has happened, is happening, or will happen.

να na - "there, here" (when pointing at someone or something)

This να is a particle and shouldn't be confused with the να conjunction that is used to form the subjunctive mood. As a particle, να can be used when we point at someone or something. In that case, we need:

1) the nominative case of a noun or a weak personal pronoun

1. Άστο... να τος.
"Forget it...there he is."

2) or a personal pronoun in [accusative] + [nominative]

1. Να την η μέρα που περίμενες.
"Here/this is the day you've been waiting for"

We can also use this *va* casually when we give something to someone or when we demonstrate the size of something (usually using a hand gesture). For example:

1. Έπιασα ένα ψάρι να!
"I got a fish this big!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is the Passive Voice of the Second Conjugation Group and, Specifically, the Present, Future Progressive, and Past Progressive Tenses

Ξεχνιέται συχνά αυτό το παιδί.

Χεχνιέτε σιηνά aftó to pedí.

"That boy often forgets things."

In our previous lesson, we introduced the passive voice. We said that, in the passive voice, we call all the verb forms that have a **-μαι** ending in the first person singular of the present tense the indicative mood.

We already saw the first conjugation group of verbs, with the passive ending **-ομαι**, and now we will see the second conjugation group of verbs, whose passive endings are:

-ιέμαι for the first class

-ούμαι for the second class

Reminder

1) Verbs that end in **-άω** or in both **-άω** and **-ώ** in the active voice belong to the second group. For example:

φοράω/φορώ ("to wear") → **φοριέμαι**

2) In the second group, we also have a few deponent verbs found only in the passive that end in **-άμαι*** (e.g., θυμάμαι, or "to remember") and follow a more unique conjugation, as well as some verbs ending in the rare **-ώμαι** (e.g., εγγυώμαι, or "to guarantee"), which follow an archaic type of conjugation. These verbs are exceptions because they follow their own unique conjugation.

* These **-άμαι** deponent verbs can also end in **-ούμαι** (θυμάμαι/θυμούμαι). Κοιμάμαι ("to sleep"), λυπάμαι ("to be sorry"), and φοβάμαι ("to fear") behave the same way.

Now, let's see an example from our dialog.

Conjugation Group 2 - Class 1 - ξεχνιέμαι - "to forget" - Passive Voice

Indicative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Παρατατικός ("past progressive")	Εξακολουθητικός Μέλλοντας ("future progressive")
ξεχν-ιέμαι	ξεχν-ιόμουν(α)	θα ξεχν-ιέμαι
ξεχν-ιέσαι	ξεχν-ιόσουν(α)	θα ξεχν-ιέσαι
ξεχν-ιέται	ξεχν-ιόταν(ε)	θα ξεχν-ιέται
ξεχν-ιόμαστε	ξεχν-ιόμασταν	θα ξεχν-ιόμαστε
ξεχν-ιέστε/-ιόσαστε	ξεχν-ιόσασταν	θα ξεχν-ιέστε/-ιόσαστε
ξεχν-ιόνται/-ούνται	ξεχν-ιόνταν(ε)/ -ιούνταν/ -ιόντουσαν	θα ξεχν-ιόνται/-ούνται

Conjugation Group 2 - Class 1 - ξεχνιέμαι - "to forget" - Passive Voice

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)	Imperative
Ενεστώτας ("present")	Ενεστώτας ("present")
ξεχν-ιέμαι	-
ξεχν-ιέσαι	← - **
ξεχν-ιέται	-
ξεχν-ιόμαστε	-
ξεχν-ιέστε/-ιόσαστε	← ξεχν-ιέστε**
ξεχν-ιόνται/-ούνται	-

* The alternative forms in the table are more colloquial expressions.

** The passive voice, present tense monolectic imperative is extremely rare. Instead, we use the subjunctive mood: να ξεχνιέσαι or να ξεχνιέστε.

As you can see, the endings are very similar to those of the first conjugation group that we saw in the previous lesson. The only thing that changes is that we add an extra -ι- in front of all the endings, except for -ομαι, which becomes -ιέμαι.

-όμουν(α) → [ι] → -ιόμουν(α)

-εσαι → [ι] → -ιέσαι

etc...

Another example:

Conjugation Group 2 - Class 2 - περιποιούμαι - "to pamper/groom/take care" Passive Voice

Indicative

Ενεστώτας ("present")	Παρατατικός ("past progressive")	Εξακολουθητικός Μέλλοντας ("future progressive")
περιποι-ούμαι	περιποι-ούμουν/ [- όμουν(α)]	θα περιποι-ούμαι
περιποι-είσαι	περιποι-ούσουν/ [- όσουν(α)]	θα περιποι-είσαι
περιποι-είται	περιποι-ούνταν/ [-όταν (ε)]	θα περιποι-είται
περιποι-ούμαστε/ [- όμαστε]	περιποι-ούμασταν/ [- όμασταν]	θα περιποι-ούμαστε/ [- όμαστε]
περιποι-είστε/ [-όσαστε]	περιποι-ούσασταν/ [- όσασταν]	θα περιποι-είστε/ [- όσαστε]

περιποι-ούνται	περιποι-ούνταν/ [- όντουσαν] (also περιποι-όνταν, but it's very colloquial and rare)	θα περιποι-ούνται
----------------	---	-------------------

Conjugation Group 2 - Class 2 - περιποιούμαι - "to pamper/groom/take care" Passive Voice

Subjunctive (να, όταν, για να...)	Imperative
Ενεστώτας ("present")	Ενεστώτας ("present")
περιποι-ούμαι	-
περιποι-είσαι	← - **
περιποι-είται	-
περιποι-ούμαστε/ [-όμαστε]	-
περιποι-είστε/ [-όσαστε]	← περιποι-είστε**
περιποι-ούνται	-

* The alternative forms in the table are more colloquial expressions.

** The passive voice, present tense monolectic imperative is extremely rare. Instead, we use the subjunctive mood (e.g., να περιποιείσαι or να περιποιείστε).

The second class is the trickiest one. Here are some issues with it:

1) The alternative endings that we provided apply to this verb only and might not be always suitable for other verbs of the same group and class.

For example:

θεωρώ ("to reckon," "to consider") → θεωρούμαι

Conjugation Group 2 - Class 2 - θεωρώ - "to be considered" - Passive Voice

Indicative	
Ενεστώτας ("present")	Παρατατικός ("past progressive")
θεωρ-ούμαι	θεωρ-ούμουν** [NOT θεωρ-όμουν(α)]
θεωρ-είσαι	θεωρ-ούσουν** [NOT θεωρ-όσουν(α)]
θεωρ-είται	θεωρ-ούνταν [NOT θεωρ-όταν(ε)]
θεωρ-ούμαστε [NOT θεωρ-όμαστε]	θεωρ-ούμασταν** [NOT θεωρ-όμασταν]
θεωρ-είστε [NOT θεωρ-όσαστε]	θεωρ-ούσασταν** [NOT θεωρ-όσασταν]
θεωρ-ούνται	θεωρ-ούνταν [NOT θεωρ-όνταν(ε)] (but also θεωρ-όντουσαν, which is very colloquial and rare)

2) The past progressive is a very problematic tense in this specific class. Many verbs here do not form all the persons of the past progressive (usually, the second person singular and the plural are omitted)-and, if they do, they might not be used very often or they could even sound weird to Greeks themselves. From the above example in the past progressive, the first- and second-person forms are marked with ** because they are not used often. Instead, Greeks find it more natural to rephrase such forms.

For example:

1. Παλιά θεωρούμουν επιτυχημένος → Παλιά με θεωρούσαν επιτυχημένο
"In the olden days, I was considered successful." → "In the olden days, people used to consider me successful."

So here, instead of a passive voice past progressive, we used a weak personal pronoun plus an active voice past progressive tense. If you have a strong language instinct, you might be

able to improvise in such a way depending on the verb, its meaning, and how natural it sounds in the passive past progressive. However, you don't need to worry too much about that. Just stick to the main verb endings when speaking or writing if you are not sure.

3) Some verbs of the second conjugation can be conjugated in the passive voice according to the first and second class.

For example:

στενοχωράω-ώ (also, στεναχωράω/-ώ) - "to make someone sad"

→ **στενοχωριέμαι** (also, **στεναχωριέμαι**) AND **στενοχωρούμαι** (also, **στεναχωρούμαι**), with the first two (ending in -ιέμαι) being used more often.

αρνούμαι ("to deny") → **αρνιέμαι**, with αρνούμαι being used more often, since it sounds more natural when spoken.

And here is where we'll stop examining verbs, at least for this series. There are still many things to learn, but we will leave those for a higher level. In the next lessons, we'll be covering some other topics that are also important.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Piraeus

"Piraeus" (Πειραιάς) is a bustling port city located southwest of Athens' city center, lying along the east coast of the Saronic Gulf. It takes about twenty to twenty-five minutes to reach Athens from Piraeus by car or metro. In antiquity, Piraeus was the port city of classical Athens. Today, it is the chief port of Greece, a docking point for several international cruise ship companies, and an exit point for ferries with destinations such as the Aegean Islands, Crete, and other places in the East Mediterranean. It has three main ports, which are:

- the "central port" (κεντρικός λιμένας), where all the ferries and cruise ships dock;
- the "Marina Zeas" (Μαρίνα Ζέας), a marina that serves private boats and luxury yachts;
- and the "Mikrolimano" (Μικρολίμανο, lit. "little port"), which serves mostly sailing boats and fishing boats.

Visitors here can visit the Archaeological or the Maritime Museum, enjoy a drink or a meal in one of the many open air restaurants and cafés (Pasalimani and Piraiki are the spots with the best views), go to the "Votsalakia" or the "Diogenis" beach (πλαζ Βοτσαλάκια, lit. "little

pebbles"; πλαζ Διογένη), go fishing, clubbing, or shopping, or simply enjoy strolling along the PasaLimani promenade.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #13

Are We There Yet?

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

13

GREEK

1. Ερατώ: Να τοι κι οι καφέδες. Ορίστε.
2. Ναταλία: Ποιος είναι ο μέτριος;
3. Ερατώ: Αυτός εδώ. Σάκη, αυτός είναι ο δυνατός, ο δικός σου. Εγώ πήρα έναν γλυκό.
4. Σάκης: Σε ευχαριστώ. Τι σου χρωστάω;
5. Ερατώ: Εσύ; Τίποτα, επειδή μας κέρασες τις τυρόπιτες.
6. Σάκης: Όπως νομίζεις. Σε ευχαριστώ πάντως!
7. Ναταλία: Μμμ... παιδιά μάπα ο καφές. Δεν είναι καλός. Πολύ αραιός είναι. Τελικά σε πόση ώρα φτάνουμε; Άντε, γιατί δεν αισθάνομαι καλά!
8. Ερατώ: Με τέτοια μποφόρ, φυσικό είναι. Υπομονή, σε κάνα τρίωρο θα 'μαστε εκεί.
9. Σάκης: Τι, σε έπιασε ναυτία; Πάντως αν θέλεις να τα βγάλεις, εκεί είναι η κουπαστή.
10. Ναταλία: Το ξέρεις ότι μερικές φορές δεν είσαι καθόλου αστείος, έτσι;

ROMANIZATION

1. Erató: Na ti ki i kafédes. Oríste.
2. Natalía: Pios íne o métrios?
3. Erató: Aftós edó. Sáki, aftós íne o dinatós, o dikós su. Egó píra énan glikó.

CONT'D OVER

4. Sákis: Se efharistó. Ti su hrostáo?
5. Erató: Esí? Típota, epidí mas kérases tis tirópites.
6. Sákis: Ópos nomízis. Se efharistó pándos!
7. Natalía: Mm... pediá mápa o kafés. Den íne kalós. Polí areós íne. Teliká se pósi óra ftánume? Ánde, yatí den esthánome kalá!
8. Erató: Me tétia bofór, fisikó íne. Ipomoní, se kána tríoro tha 'maste ekí.
9. Sákis: Ti, se épiase naftía? Pándos an thélis na ta vgális, ekí íne i kupastí.
10. Natalía: To xéris óti merikés forés den íse kathólu astíos, étsi?

ENGLISH

1. Erato: So, here are the coffees. Here you go.
2. Natalia: Which one is the medium one?
3. Erato: This one. Saki, this one is yours-the strong one. I got a sweet one.
4. Sakis: Thank you. What do I owe you?
5. Erato: You? Nothing, because you treated us to the cheese pies.
6. Sakis: As you wish. Thanks anyway!
7. Natalia: Mmm...Guys, the coffee is bad. It's not good. It's too diluted. So, how much longer till we're there? It's just that I don't feel well!

CONT'D OVER

8. Erato: With such windy weather, it's natural. Patience. We'll be there in about three hours .
9. Sakis: What, are you sea sick? If you want to throw up, the handrail is there.
10. Natalia: You know that sometimes you're not funny at all, right?

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ορίστε	oríste	here you go, there you go	expression	
κερνάω	kernáo	to treat, to provide at one's expense	verb	
πάντως	pándos	anyway, in any case, though	adverb	
μάπα	mápa	something useless or of bad quality, face (colloquially)	noun	feminine
αραιός	areós	diluted, rarefied, sparse	adjective	masculine
μποφόρ	bofór	Beaufort force	noun	neuter
τρίωρο	trío-ro	3-hour, three hours	noun	neuter
τα βγάζω	ta vgázo	to throw up (slang)	expression	
κουπαστή	kupastí	handrail, gunwale	noun	feminine

..., έτσι;

..., έτσι?

..., right?

expression

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Ορίστε χάλια! <i>Oríste hália!</i></p> <p>"Will you look at this mess!"</p>	<p>Κάθε Κυριακή η γιαγιά με κερνάει παγωτό. <i>Káthe Kiriakí i yagiá me kernái pagotó.</i></p> <p>"Every Sunday grandma treats me to ice cream."</p>
<p>Εγώ πάντως σας το θύμισα. <i>Egó pándos sas to thímisa.</i></p> <p>"I did remind you of it, though."</p>	<p>Πόσο καιρό ακόμα θα τρώμε στη μάπα αυτόν τον βλάκα; <i>Póso keró akóma tha tróme sti mápa aftón ton vláka?</i></p> <p>"How much longer do we have to put up with this idiot?"</p>
<p>Ο γέροντας αυτός έχει αραιά μαλλιά και πυκνά γένια. <i>O yérondas aftós éhi areá maliá ke pikná yénia.</i></p> <p>"This old man has scarce hair and thick beard."</p>	<p>Οι βόρειοι άνεμοι θα πνέουν μέχρι 7 μποφόρ. <i>The vórii ánemi tha pnéoun méhri 7 bofór.</i></p> <p>"The northerly winds will be blowing up to Beaufort force 7."</p>
<p>Με τη δουλειά αυτή μέσα σε ένα τρίωρο βγάζω όσα έβγαζα στην προηγούμενη δουλειά μου μέσα σε ένα οχτάωρο. <i>Me ti duliá aftí mésa se éna tríoro vgázo ósa évgaza stin proigúmeni duliá mu mésa se éna ohtáoro.</i></p> <p>"With this job I can make within 3 three hours as much as I was making in my previous job within 8 hours."</p>	<p>Σταμάτα το αυτοκίνητο πριν τα βγάλω. <i>Stamáta to aftokínito prin ta vgálo.</i></p> <p>"Stop the car before I throw up."</p>

Η κουπαστή της σκάλας είναι φτιαγμένη από σκαλιστό ξύλο.

I kupastí tis skálas íne ftiagméni apó skalistó xílo.

"The handrail of the staircase is made of carved wood."

Την ειδοποίησες ότι θα αργήσουμε, έτσι;

Tin idopíises óti tha aryísume, étsi?

"You let her know that we are going to be late, right?"

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

ορίστε *oríste* - "here you go, there you go"

Ορίστε is an interjectional expression that can be used in several ways.

• **As a polite answer when being called:**

- Γιώργο! - "George!"

- Ορίστε μαμά! - "Yes, mother!"

• **As an answer to a phone call:** Ορίστε! - "Hello!"

• **With imperatives:** Ορίστε καθίστε. - "Here you go. Have a seat." (similar to παρακαλώ, or "please")

• **In questions:** Ορίστε, τι επιθυμείτε - "What would you like?" (similar to παρακαλώ)

• **When we offer something to someone politely:** Ορίστε τα ρέστα σας! - "Here's your change!"

• **To show surprise, disapproval, or an ironic attitude towards someone's behavior or opinion:** Ορίστε χάλια! - "Will you look at this mess!"

• **When we need clarification (e.g., when we don't hear something well):**

Ορίστε, πώς είπατε - "Excuse me, what did you say?"

μάπα *mápa* - "something useless or of bad quality, face (colloquially)"

In slang, μάπα means "face," and it is not very polite. For example:

1. Πόσο καιρό ακόμα θα **τρώμε στη μάπα** αυτόν τον βλάκα;
"How much longer do we have to **put up with** this idiot?"

Here, we have the idiom **τρώω στη μάπα**, which is the same as "to put up with." Μάπα can be used in a more figurative way to define things that are not of very good quality in general. In our dialog, we see this use:

1. Μμμ... παιδιά μάπα ο καφές. Δεν είναι καλός.
"Mmm...Guys, the coffee is bad. It's not good."

αραιός *areós* - "diluted, rarefied, sparse"

This adjective in Greek can refer to many things, such as hair, beards, teeth, air, mist, clouds, textiles, rain drops, periods of time (e.g., breaks during working hours), a crowd, a comb, a sieve, applause, and any kind of liquid or paste. There is also a popular expression that means "rarely," and that is *αραιά και πού*. In this case, however, we use the adverb *αραιά*, which derives from this adjective (*αραιός*).

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is all the Groups of Masculine Adjectives Ending in -ος.

Ποιος είναι ο μέτριος;

Pios íne o métrios?

"Which one is the medium one?"

An adjective is a word that denotes the qualities or attributes of a noun. Greek adjectives come in three genders, and they need to have the same **gender, number, and case** as the noun they define. They can be placed before the noun or after it, and, sometimes, the verb "to be" might stand between the two. They can also be used as nouns by removing the noun they define and adding an article to them. The omitted noun is then understood by the context.

There are a few different masculine, feminine, and neuter adjective endings, and each adjective's masculine, feminine, and neuter form creates a particular pattern. Greek dictionaries show adjectives in the masculine form, but most also include the feminine and neuter endings. When learning a new adjective, it is best to memorize it in all three genders.

In this lesson, we will study the patterns-or, better said, the "groups"-of adjectives whose masculine forms end in **-ος (and -ός)**. There are four groups here.

1) The -ός, -ή, -ό and -ος, -η -ο group.

Most Greek adjectives belong here.

For example:

-ός, -ή -ό adjective - καλός, καλή, καλό - "good"

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο καλ-ός	η καλ-ή	το καλ-ό
Genitive	του καλ-ού	της καλ-ής	του καλ-ού
Accusative	τον καλ-ό	την καλ-ή	το καλ-ό
Vocative	καλ-έ	καλ-ή	καλ-ό

-ός, -ή -ό adjective - καλός, καλή, καλό - "good"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι καλ-οί	οι καλ-ές	τα καλ-ά
Genitive	των καλ-ών	των καλ-ών	των καλ-ών
Accusative	τους καλ-ούς	τις καλ-ές	τα καλ-ά
Vocative	καλ-οί	καλ-ές	καλ-ά

* The above endings are the same for the -ος, -η -ο adjectives, with the only difference being the accentuation.

Similar -ός, -ή, and -ό adjectives: ακριβός - "expensive," δυνατός - "strong," σκοτεινός - "dark," ταπεινός - "humble," τυχερός - "lucky," βραδινός - "night/nocturnal," σφιχτός - "tight/tense," αραιός - "diluted/rarefied/sparse," στερεός (also **στερεά** in the feminine) - "solid," etc.

Similar -ος, -η, and -ο adjectives: άσπρος - "white," μαύρος - "black," έτοιμος - "ready," ήσυχος - "quiet," πράσινος - "green," ακούραστος - "tireless," ακέραιος - "integral/whole," βέβαιος - "certain/sure," δίκαιος - "fair/just," μάταιος - "vain/futile," όγδοος - "eighth," παμπάλαιος - "very old," υπάκουος - "obedient," στέρεος (also **στέρεα** in the feminine) - "durable," φρέσκος (also **φρέσκια** in the feminine) - "fresh," etc.

2) The -ος, -α, and -ο group.

For example:

-ος, -α -ο adjective - αστείος, αστεία, αστέιο - "funny"

Singular			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο αστεί-ος	η αστεί-α	το αστεί-ο
Genitive	του αστεί-ου	της αστεί-ας	του αστεί-ου
Accusative	τον αστεί-ο	την αστεί-α	το αστεί-ο
Vocative	αστεί-ε	αστεί-α	αστεί-ο

-ος, -α -ο adjective - αστείος, αστεία, αστέιο - "funny"

Plural			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι αστεί-οι	οι αστεί-ες	τα αστεί-α
Genitive	των αστεί-ων	των αστεί-ων	των αστεί-ων
Accusative	τους αστεί-ους	τις αστεί-ες	τα αστεί-α
Vocative	αστεί-οι	αστεί-ες	αστεί-α

* The above masculine and neuter endings are the same as the masculine and neuter -ος, -η, and -ο adjective endings.

Similar -ος, -α, and -ο adjectives

- γκρίζος - "gray", σβέλτος (also **σβέλτη** in the feminine) - "agile," σκούρος - "dark," στείρος - "sterile," etc.

- All the adjectives ending in **-ιος, -ειος, -οιος, and -υος**: μέτριος - "medium," άδειος - "empty," παρόμοιος - "similar," αλληλέγγυος - "solidaristic," etc.

-All the adjectives whose stems end in an **accented vowel sound**: αθώος - "innocent," αρχαίος - "ancient," κρύος - "cold," νέος - "new/young," τελευταίος - "last," etc.

- All the adjectives ending in **-ούχος, -φόρος, -ούργος, -ένιος, and -ίσιος**: ταλαντούχος - "talented," κερδοφόρος - "profitable," πανούργος - "cunning," ασημένιος - "silver," αρνίσιος - "of lamb," etc.

3) The -ός, -ιά, and -ό group.

For example:

-ός, -ιά, -ό adjective - γλυκός, γλυκιά, γλυκό - "sweet"

Singular			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο γλυκ-ός	η γλυκ-ιά	το γλυκ-ό
Genitive	του γλυκ-ού	της γλυκ-ιάς	του γλυκ-ού
Accusative	τον γλυκ-ό	τη γλυκ-ιά	το γλυκ-ό
Vocative	γλυκ-έ	γλυκ-ιά	γλυκ-ό

-ός, -ιά, -ό adjective - γλυκός, γλυκιά, γλυκό - "sweet"

Plural			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι γλυκ-οί	οι γλυκ-ές**	τα γλυκ-ά
Genitive	των γλυκ-ών	των γλυκ-ών**	των γλυκ-ών
Accusative	τους γλυκ-ούς	τις γλυκ-ές**	τα γλυκ-ά

Vocative	γλυκ-οί	γλυκ-ές**	γλυκ-ά
----------	---------	-----------	--------

* The above masculine and neuter endings are the same as the masculine and neuter -ός, -ή, and -ό adjective endings.

** The feminine form does not need an -ι in the plural (γλυκ-ιά, but γλυκ-ές)

Similar -ός, -ιά, and -ό adjectives

- ελαφρός (also ελαφρά in the feminine) - "light"

- Some adjectives end in -κός, -χός, and -νός: κακός - "bad/evil," φτωχός - "poor," ζακυνθινός - "from Zakynthos," etc. Some very often form the feminine in -η (e.g., φτωχιά and φτωχή) in formal speech.

4) The -ός, -ός, and -ό group.

These adjectives are known as **"three-gender, two-ending adjectives"** (επίθετα τριγενή και δικατάληκτα) because they have one form for both masculine and feminine genders due to their scholarly nature. Some, however, may take feminine forms in -η or -α, although the -ος form is more common in formal speech.

For example:

-ός, -ός -ό adjective - κακοποιός, κακοποιός, κακοποιό - "maleficent"

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο κακοποι-ός	η κακοποι-ός**	το κακοποι-ό
Genitive	του κακοποι-ού	της κακοποι-ού**	του κακοποι-ού
Accusative	τον κακοποι-ό	την κακοποι-ό**	το κακοποι-ό
Vocative	κακοποι-έ	κακοποι-έ**	κακοποι-ό

-ός, -ός -ό adjective - κακοποιός, κακοποιός, κακοποιό - "maleficent"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι κακοποι-οί	οι κακοποι-οί**	τα κακοποι-ά
Genitive	των κακοποι-ών	των κακοποι-ών**	των κακοποι-ών
Accusative	τους κακοποι-ούς	τις κακοποι-ές**	τα κακοποι-ά
Vocative	κακοποι-οί	κακοποι-οί**	κακοποι-ά

* The above masculine and neuter endings are the same as the masculine and neuter -ός, -ή -ό adjective endings.

** The feminine is identical to the masculine.

Similar -ός, -ός, and -ό adjectives: αζωτούχος - "nitrogenous," βόρειος - "northern," ενεργός - "active," ζωογόνος - "invigorating," etc.

Note

The accent mark of adjectives, during their declension, usually remains in **the same syllable** as the accented syllable of the masculine nominative form. However, some groups present a few accentuation irregularities. For example, some proparoxytone (accented on the antepenultimate syllable, or the third-to-last syllable) adjectives of the first group move their accent mark to the next syllable on the right in the genitive case and in the plural accusative.

- when we use them as nouns (see Lesson 23, Lower Intermediate series):

άρρωστος, -η, -ο ("sick") → As a noun, ο **άρρωστος**, του **αρρώστου**, τους **αρρώστους** ("sick person/patient").

- when we use them as adjectives in formal speech or scholarly expressions
διάφορος, -η, -ο ("various")

→ επίλυση **διαφόρων** (instead of **διάφορων**) προβλημάτων ("solution to various problems").

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Inside a Greek Ferry

The busiest routes between the islands of the Aegean Sea are operated by large, high-speed car ferries that more closely resemble cruise ships. Cars, as well as passengers who need to drop off any luggage, enter from the main gangway, located at the stern. The luggage racks are usually placed on the right side of the car compartment. There's a narrower gangway next to the main one for passengers without luggage. An escalator right after it leads passengers up to the main lounges.

The cheapest (and most popular) ticket allows you to sit anywhere in the lounge areas or the open decks, as long as there's free space. It's very common to see people sitting or even lying down on the floor when the lounge areas are crowded. If you don't like crowded areas, you can pay a bit extra and get assigned to an aircraft-type seat. Those seats are comfortable, and the areas around them tend to be more quiet than the lounges, where all the bars, restaurants, and gift shops are. The cheaper cabins are usually shared. So, if a group of three is staying in a cabin of four, they will probably have to share it with a stranger.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #14

Arriving at the Santorini Hotel

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

14

GREEK

1. Ερατώ: Εκεί είναι το ξενοδοχείο! Δίπλα στο θαλασσί κτίριο. Είναι χτισμένο κυριολεκτικά μέσα στον βράχο!
2. Ναταλία: Επιτέλους, το βρήκαμε!
3. Ερατώ: Σιγά βρε φωνακλού, ηρέμησε!
4. (μετά από λίγο)
5. Υπάλληλος: Γεια σας!
6. Ερατώ: Γεια σας. Έχω κάνει μια κράτηση στο όνομα Γεωργίου.
7. Υπάλληλος: Α, ναι σας περιμέναμε! Καλωσήρθατε! Λοιπόν, τα δωμάτιά σας είναι έτοιμα και βρίσκονται στον δεύτερο όροφο. Το 21 είναι το δίκλινο και το μονόκλινο είναι το 23. Να φωνάξω κάποιον να μεταφέρει τις αποσκευές σας;
8. Σάκης: Αφήστε το. Δεν είναι βαρύ το σακ βουαγιάζ των κοριτσιών. Θα το μεταφέρω εγώ.
9. Ναταλία: Τότε θα πάρουμε εμείς το σακίδιό σου που είναι ελαφρύ.
10. Υπάλληλος: Όπως επιθυμείτε. Θα πληρώσετε με μετρητά ή με πιστωτική κάρτα;
11. Ερατώ: Με μετρητά.

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Erató: Ekí ine to xenodohío! Dípla sto thalasi ktírio. Ine htisméno kiriolektiká mésa ston vráho!
2. Natalía: Epitélus, to vríkame!
3. Erató: Sigá vre fonaklú, irémise!
4. (metá apó lígo)
5. Ipálios: Ya sas!
6. Erató: Ya sas. Ého káni mia krátisi sto ónoma Yeoryíu.
7. Ipálios: A, ne sas periméname! Kalosírhate! Lipón, ta domátiá sas ine étima ke vrískonde ston déftero órofo. To íkosi éna ine to díklino ke to monóklino ine to íkosi tría. Na fonáxo kápion na metaféri tis aposkevés sas?
8. Sákis: Afíste to. Den ine varí to sak vuagiáz ton koritsión. Tha to metaféro egó.
9. Natalía: Tóte tha párumε emís to sakídió su pu ine elafrí.
10. Ipálios: Ópos epithimíte. Tha plirósete me metritá í me pistotikí kárta?
11. Erató: Me metritá.

ENGLISH

1. Erato: There's the hotel-Next to the light blue building! It's literally built inside the rock!

CONT'D OVER

2. Natalia: Finally, we found it!
3. Erato: Take it easy, loudmouth! relax!
4. (After a while)
5. Employee: Hello!
6. Erato: Hello. I've made a reservation under the name of Georgiou.
7. Employee: Oh, yes. We were expecting you! Welcome! So, your rooms are ready and are located on the second floor. Room twenty-one is the double, and the single is room twenty-three. Should I call someone to carry your luggage?
8. Sakis: No need. The girls' duffel bag isn't heavy. I'll carry it.
9. Natalia: Then we'll take your backpack, since it's light.
10. Employee: As you like. Will you pay with cash or with a credit card?
11. Erato: With cash.

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
δίπλα	dípla	next to	adverb	
θαλασσίς	thalasís	of light blue color	adjective	masculine
χτισμένος	htisménos	built	participle	masculine
κυριολεκτικά	kiriolektiká	literally	adverb	

μεταφέρω	metaféro	to carry, to transport, to transfer	verb	
αποσκευή	aposkeví	a piece of luggage	noun	feminine
βαρύς	varís	heavy	adjective	masculine
σακίδιο	sakídio	backpack	noun	neutral
ελαφρύς	elafrís	light	adjective	masculine
επιθυμώ	epithimó	to desire, to want	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Τα σπίτια μας είναι δίπλα δίπλα. <i>Ta spítia mas íne dípla dípla.</i></p> <p>"Our houses are right next to each other."</p>	<p>Φόρα το θαλασσί πουκάμισο σήμερα. <i>Fóra to thalásí pukámiso símera.</i></p> <p>"Wear the light blue shirt today."</p>
<p>Τα σπίτια των ντόπιων είναι χτισμένα από πέτρα. <i>Ta spítia ton dópion íne htisména apó pétra.</i></p> <p>"The houses of the locals are built from stone."</p>	<p>Μετά τον αγώνα το γήπεδο κάηκε κυριολεκτικά από τα πολλά βεγγαλικά. <i>Metá ton agóna to yípedo káike kiriolektiká apó ta polá vengaliká.</i></p> <p>"After the game the stadium was literally burnt from the many sparklers."</p>
<p>Ο διευθυντής του τμήματος αυτού μεταφέρθηκε στο τμήμα πωλήσεων. <i>O diefthindís tu tmímatos aftú metaférthike sto tmíma políseon.</i></p> <p>"The director of this department was transferred to the sales department."</p>	<p>Το αυτοκίνητο έχει ειδικό χώρο για τις αποσκευές. <i>To aftokínito éhi idikó hóro ya tis aposkevés.</i></p> <p>"The car has a special space for luggage."</p>

<p>Η θήκη σου φαίνεται πολύ βαριά. <i>I thíki su fénete polí variá.</i></p> <p>"Your case looks really heavy."</p>	<p>Με το που ανακοινώθηκαν τα εκλογικά αποτελέσματα, το κλίμα στο γραφείο του πρωθυπουργού έγινε βαρύ. <i>Me to pu anakinóthikan ta ekloyiká apotelésmata, to klíma sto grafío tu prothipurgú éyine varí.</i></p> <p>"As soon as the election results were announced, the atmosphere in the prime minister's office became heavy."</p>
<p>Το σακίδιό μου έγινε μούσκεμα γιατί άνοιξε το μπουκάλι που είχα μέσα. <i>To sakidió mu éyine múskema yatí ánixe to bukáli pu íha mésa.</i></p> <p>"My backpack got all wet because the bottle I had inside opened up."</p>	<p>Φέρε μόνο ελαφριές αποσκευές. <i>Fére móno elafriés aposkevés.</i></p> <p>"Bring only light luggage."</p>
<p>Το λάδι είναι πιο ελαφρύ από το νερό. <i>To ládi íne pio elafrí apó to neró.</i></p> <p>"Oil is more light than water."</p>	<p>Επιθυμώ να κλείσω τον τραπεζικό μου λογαριασμό. <i>Epithimó na klíso ton trapezikó mu logarias mó.</i></p> <p>"I wish to close my bank account."</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

δίπλα (*dípla*) - "next to"

This is primarily a locative adverb, denoting proximity between two things or locations. In our sample sentence, we see it repeated twice for emphasis. For example:

1. Τα σπίτια μας είναι δίπλα δίπλα.
"Our houses are right next to each other."

Δίπλα can be also used metaphorically when we make a comparison between two things or people. For example:

1. Δίπλα στον Γιώργο, ο Νίκος είναι άγγελος.
"Compared to Nick, George is an angel."

Finally, we also use it as an adjective and as a noun. For example:

(As an adjective) Το δίπλα κτίριο. - "The building next door."

(As a noun) Οι δίπλα είναι πολύ ήσυχοι άνθρωποι. - "The people next door are very quiet."

It's worth mentioning that δίπλα may refer also to the actual noun δίπλα, which means "crease" or "dipla," a popular Greek dessert.

αποσκευή (aposkení) - "a piece of luggage"

In English, "luggage" is a collective noun. Whether referring to a single piece of luggage or to many, you still say "luggage." In Greek, however, this is not the case. In Greek, αποσκευή only refers to a single piece of luggage. For more than one piece, we use the plural, αποσκευές. When we refer to a space or an area dedicated for luggage, we also use the plural form, like in our sample sentence:

1. Το αυτοκίνητο έχει ειδικό χώρο για τις αποσκευές.
"The car has a special space for luggage."

βαρύς / ελαφρύς varís / elafrís - "heavy" / "light"

These two adjectives are exact opposites. What's interesting, though, is that their endings form two different patterns (like the ones we discussed in the grammar of our previous lesson). So, although βαρύς belongs in the -ύς, -ιά, and -ύ group, in more formal speech or in a scholarly expression, you may see it as βαρύς, -εία, -ύ. Something similar happens to ελαφρύς. It belongs to the -ύς, -ιά, and -ύ group, but we also saw it in the previous lesson as ελαφρός, -ιά, -ό (also, ελαφρά in the feminine).

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is Groups of Masculine Adjectives Ending in -ύς, -ής and -άς.

Δεν είναι βαρύ το σακ βουαγιάζ των κοριτσιών.

Den íne varí to sak vuagiáz ton koritsión.

"The girls' duffel bag isn't heavy."

In the previous lesson, we saw groups of adjectives whose masculine forms ended in **-ος** or **-ός**. However, these endings are not the only ones for masculine adjectives. In this lesson, we'll see four more groups that include adjectives whose masculine forms end in **-ύς**, **-ής**, and **-άς**.

1) The **-ύς**, **-εία**, and **-ύ** Group

These adjectives have preserved almost the same formation that they used to have in ancient Greek. They are usually used in very formal speech and specific scholarly expressions.

For example:

-ύς, -εία -ύ adjective - βραχύς, βραχεία, βραχύ - "short/brief"

Singular			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο βραχ-ύς	η βραχ-εία	το βραχ-ύ
Genitive	του βραχ-έος*	της βραχ-είας	του βραχ-έος*
Accusative	τον βραχ-ύ	τη βραχ-εία	το βραχ-ύ
Vocative	βραχ-ύ	βραχ-εία	βραχ-ύ

-ύς, -εία -ύ adjective - βραχύς, βραχεία, βραχύ - "short/brief"

Plural			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι βραχ-είς	οι βραχ-είες	τα βραχ-έα
Genitive	των βραχ-έων*	των βραχ-ειών	των βραχ-έων*
Accusative	τους βραχ-είς	τις βραχ-είες	τα βραχ-έα
Vocative	βραχ-είς	βραχ-είες	βραχ-έα

* The genitive case (singular and plural) of the masculine and neuter forms is rarely used,

except in cases where the speech is casual.

Similar -ύς, -εία, and -ύ adjectives: αμβλύς - "blunt," δασύς - "aspirated," δριμύς - "harsh/intense," ευθύς - "straight/direct," θρασύς - "audacious," οξύς - "acute/sharp/acidic," ταχύς - "rapid" etc.

2) The -ύς, -ιά, and -ύ Group

For example:

-ύς, -ιά, -ύ adjective - βαρύς, βαριά, βαρύ - "heavy"

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο βαρ-ύς	η βαρ-ιά	το βαρ-ύ
Genitive	του βαρ-ύ/-ιού* του βαρ-έος**	της βαρ-ιάς	του βαρ-ύ/-ιού* του βαρ-έος**
Accusative	τον βαρ-ύ	τη βαρ-ιά	το βαρ-ύ
Vocative	βαρ-ύ	βαρ-ιά	βαρ-ύ

-ύς, -ιά, -ύ adjective - βαρύς, βαριά, βαρύ - "heavy"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι βαρ-ιοί οι βαρ-είς**	οι βαρ-ιές	τα βαρ-ιά τα βαρ-έα**
Genitive	των βαρ-ιών* των βαρ-έων**	των βαρ-ιών	των βαρ-ιών* των βαρ-έων**
Accusative	τους βαρ-ιούς τους βαρ-είς**	τις βαρ-ιές	τα βαρ-ιά τα βαρ-έα**
Vocative	βαρ-ιοί βαρ-είς**	βαρ-ιές	βαρ-ιά βαρ-έα**

* The genitive case (singular and plural) of the masculine and neuter forms is rarely used, except in cases where the speech is casual.

** Some adjectives here have secondary endings that are used in very formal or scholarly expressions. For example: Είναι πυγμαχός βαρέων βαρών - "He is a heavyweight wrestler." These endings are identical to the corresponding ones of the first group that we saw above.

Similar -ύς, -ιά, and -ύ adjectives: αδρύς (also as an αδρός, -ή, -ό adjective) - "sizeable," αφύς - "tangy," βαθύς - "deep," δασύς - "rich in hair or foliage," ελαφρύς (also as an ελαφρός, -ιά, -ό adjective) - "light," μακρύς - "long," παχύς - "fat/thick," πλατύς - "broad," τραχύς - "rough," and φαρδύς - "wide."

3) The -ής, -ιά, and -ί Group

For example:

-ής, -ιά, -ί adjective - θαλασσής, θαλασσιά, θαλασσί - "light blue"

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο θαλασσ-ής	η θαλασσ-ιά	το θαλασσ-ί
Genitive	του θαλασσ-ή/ - ιού*	της θαλασσ-ιάς	του θαλασσ-ί/ - ιού*
Accusative	τον θαλασσ-ή	τη θαλασσ-ιά	το θαλασσ-ί
Vocative	θαλασσ-ή	θαλασσ-ιά	θαλασσ-ί

-ής, -ιά, -ί adjective - θαλασσής, θαλασσιά, θαλασσί - "light blue"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι θαλασσ-ιοί	οι θαλασσ-ιές	τα θαλασσ-ιά
Genitive	των θαλασσ-ιών*	των θαλασσ-ιών	των θαλασσ-ιών*

Accusative	τους θαλασσο- ιοί	τις θαλασσο-ιές	τα θαλασσο-ιά
Vocative	θαλασσο-ιοί	θαλασσο-ιές	θαλασσο-ιά

* The genitive case (singular and plural) of the masculine and neuter forms is rarely used, except in cases where the speech is casual.

Similar -ής, -ιά, and -ί adjectives: βυσσινής - "crimson," κανελής "cinnamon (color)," καφετής - "brownish," μαβής "purple," μενεξεδής "lilac (color)," ουρανής - "sky blue," πορτοκαλής - "orange (color)," σταχτής - "gray ash (color)," χρυσαφής - "golden (color)," etc.

4) The -άς, -ού, and -άδικο/ούδικο Group

Here, we see adjectives that, in general, denote a person or a living creature that has a specific and intense property.

For example:

-άς, -ού, -άδικο/ούδικο adjective

φωνακλάς, φωνακλού, φωνακλάδικο/φωνακλούδικο - "loudmouth"

Singular			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο φωνακλ-άς	η φωνακλ-ού	το φωνακλ-άδικο το φωνακλ-ούδικο*
Genitive	του φωνακλ-ά	της φωνακλ-ούς	του φωνακλ-άδικου του φωνακλ-ούδικου*
Accusative	τον φωνακλ-ά	τη φωνακλ-ού	το φωνακλ-άδικο το φωνακλ-ούδικο*
Vocative	φωνακλ-ά	φωνακλ-ού	φωνακλ-άδικο φωνακλ-ούδικο*

-άς, -ού, -άδικο/ούδικο adjective

φωνακλάς, φωνακλού, φωνακλάδικο/φωνακλούδικο - "loudmouth"

Plural			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι φωνακλ-άδες	οι φωνακλ-ούδες	τα φωνακλ-άδिका τα φωνακλ-ούδिका*
Genitive	των φωνακλ-άδων	των φωνακλ-ούδων	των φωνακλ-άδικων των φωνακλ-ούδικων*
Accusative	τους φωνακλ-άδες	τις φωνακλ-ούδες	τα φωνακλ-άδिका τα φωνακλ-ούδिका*
Vocative	φωνακλ-άδες	φωνακλ-ούδες	φωνακλ-άδिका φωνακλ-ούδिका*

* The alternative endings in -ούδικο are more casual and colloquial.

Similar -άς, -ού, and -άδικο adjectives: γλωσσάς - "rude talker," λογάς - "chatty," κοιλαράς - "rotbellied," μακαρονάς - "pasta lover," πολυλογάς - "chatty/chatterbox," υπναράς - "sleepyhead," φαγάς - "gluttonous eater," χοντρομπαλάς - "fatty/porker," χορευταράς - "a person who likes dancing a lot and usually dances well" etc.

Notes

- The ú of masculine -ύς and neuter -ύ adjectives is preserved only in the singular number.
- The adjective πολύς, πολλή, πολύ ("much/a lot"), which we introduced in our Upper Beginner series (Lesson 20), does not belong to any of the -ύς categories that we saw above because it is irregular and follows its own unique declension.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ - "much/a lot"

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο πολ-ύς	η πολ-λή	το πολ-ύ
Genitive	του πολ-ύ/ πολ-λού*	της πολ-λής	του πολ-ύ/ πολ-λού*
Accusative	τον πολ-ύ	την πολ-λή	το πολ-ύ
Vocative	-	-	-

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ - "much/a lot"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι πολ-λοί	οι πολ-λές	τα πολ-λά
Genitive	των πολ-λών	των πολ-λών	των πολ-λών
Accusative	τους πολ-λούς	τις πολ-λές	τα πολ-λά
Vocative	-	-	-

* The genitive forms of the masculine and neuter singular are rarely used.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Traditional Houses of Santorini

Santorini is renowned for its spectacular volcanic caldera; its steep, colorful cliffs; and the beauty of its villages. Reaching the island by boat is a striking experience due to the multi-colored volcanic layers, accented by white houses, that are literally carved into the cliffs. Those houses are called υπόσκαφα, and their unique architecture (protected by law) and the

view that they offer make them very expensive to buy or even to stay in today. Back in the early twentieth century, however, such carved houses with neither foundation nor many windows were considered houses of the poor. They were built by the family that lived there and were not painted white. Wealthier people, such as captains, would build overground houses that, today, have less value than the carved ones. Υπόσκαφα were easy to make because of the soft soil, consisting of a mixture of volcanic ash, pumice stone, black lava, and red stones (due to the presence of ferrous iron). This mixture is very resistant to earthquakes and provides great insulation against the extreme weather conditions. The houses only require good ventilation; otherwise, they become too humid. Staying in one for at least one night is a must-have experience in Santorini!

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #15

A Greek Dilemma: Museum or Beach?

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

15

GREEK

1. Ναταλία: Ομορφούλικο είναι τελικά το δωμάτιο, όπως ακριβώς ήταν στη φωτογραφία.
2. Ερατώ: Ναι, όντως. Λοιπόν, ας φρεσκαριστούμε γρήγορα γρήγορα, γιατί θέλω να προλάβω να πάω στο μουσείο.
3. Ναταλία: Έλα ρε συ Ερατώ. Δεν έχω καμιά όρεξη να τρέχω σε μουσεία. Προτιμώ κάτι πιο ενδιαφέρον, όπως το να πάω στην παραλία, για παράδειγμα.
4. Ερατώ: Α, μην είσαι γκρινιάρη! Ήσουν παρούσα όταν έλεγα ότι ήθελα να προλάβω να πάω σήμερα κιόλας στο Μουσείο της Προϊστορικής Θήρας, επειδή κλείνει το απόγευμα. Θέλω να δω τα προϊστορικά ευρήματα από τις ανασκαφές στο Ακρωτήριο. Στην παραλία θα πάμε αύριο μετά το πρωινό τουρ στο ηφαίστειο.
5. Ναταλία: Είσαι πεισματάρη τελικά. Και πού είναι αυτό το μουσείο;
6. Ερατώ: Εδώ κοντά πρέπει να 'ναι. Ούτε 10 λεπτά με τα πόδια.
7. Ναταλία: Καλά, καλά. Άντε να πάμε και εκεί... αχ τι τραβάω με σένα!
8. Ερατώ: Έλα, μην είσαι κατσούφα. Να είσαι ευγνώμων που κάνεις διακοπές στη Σαντορίνη! Σου υπόσχομαι, μετά το μουσείο θα κάνουμε ό,τι θες εσύ.
9. Ναταλία: Έγινε!

ROMANIZATION

1. Natalía: Omorfúliko íne teliká to domátio, ópos akrivós ítan sti fotografia.

CONT'D OVER

2. Erató: Ne, óndos. Lipón, as freskaristúme grígora grígora, yatí thélo na prolávo na páo sto musío.
3. Natalia: Éla re si Erató. Den ého kamiá órexi na trého se musía. Protimó káti pio endiaféron, ópos to na páo stin paralía, ya parádigma.
4. Erató: A, min íse griniára! Ísun parúsa ótan élega óti íthela na prolávo na páo símera kiólas sto Musío tis Proistorikís Thíras, epidí klíni to apóyevma. Thélo na do ta proistoriká evrímata apó tis anaskafés sto Akrotíri. Stin paralía tha páme ávrio metá to proinó tur sto iféstio.
5. Natalia: Íse pismatára teliká. Ke pú íne aftó to musío?
6. Erató: Edó kondá prépi na 'ne. Úte 10 leptá me ta pódia.
7. Natalia: Kalá, kalá. Ánde na páme ke ekí... ah ti traváo me séna!
8. Erató: Éla, min íse katsúfa. Na íse evgnómon pu kánis diakopés sti Sandoríni! Su ipóschome, metá to musío tha kánume ó,ti thes esí.
9. Natalia: Éyine!

ENGLISH

1. Natalia: The room is kind of cute, just like in the picture.
2. Erato: Yeah, it is. Let's freshen up real quick because I want to make it to the museum.
3. Natalia: Oh come on, Erato. I'm in no mood to rush to any museums. I'd prefer to do something more interesting, like maybe going to the beach.

CONT'D OVER

4. Erato: Oh, don't be grumpy! You were there when I said that I wanted to make it to the Museum of Prehistoric Thira today because it closes in the afternoon. I want to see the prehistoric findings from the excavations in Akrotiri. We'll go to the beach tomorrow after the morning volcano tour.
5. Natalia: You really are stubborn. And where is this museum?
6. Erato: It must be somewhere close. Less than ten minutes on foot.
7. Natalia: OK, OK. Let's just go there...The things I go through with for you!
8. Erato: Come on, don't get moody. Be thankful that you're having a vacation in Santorini! I promise, after the museum, we'll do whatever you want.
9. Natalia: You got it!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ομορφούλης	omorfúlis	kind of cute or beautiful, cutie	adjective	masculine
όντως	óndos	indeed	adverb	
φρεσκάρω	freskáro	to refurbish, to freshen, to freshen up	verb	
ενδιαφέρων	endiaféron	interesting	adjective	masculine
προϊστορικός	proistorikós	prehistoric	adjective	masculine
εύρημα	évríma	finding, inventive idea	noun	neuter

ανασκαφή	anaskafi	excavation for scientific purpose	noun	feminine
πεισματάρης	pismatáris	stubborn	adjective	masculine
με τα πόδια	me ta pódia	on foot, by foot	expression	
κατσούφης	katsúfis	moody, grumpy	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Ο Τζακ είναι ένας ομορφούλης, γλυκούλης και παιχνιδιάρης σκυλάκος. <i>O Jak íne énas omorfúlis, glikúlis ke pehnidiáris skilákos.</i></p> <p>"Jack is a cute, sweet and playful little doggie."</p>	<p>Όντως είχες δίκιο, έπρεπε να το είχαμε προσέξει απ' την αρχή. <i>Óndos íhes díkio, éprepe na to íhame proséxi ap' tin arhí.</i></p> <p>"You were right indeed, we should have noticed it from the very beginning."</p>
<p>Θύμησέ μου να φρεσκάρω το κουστούμι σου αύριο. <i>Thímisé mu na freskáro to kustúmi su ávrio.</i></p> <p>"Remind me to freshen your suit tomorrow."</p>	<p>Η συζήτηση που έκανα με τον καθηγητή μου ήταν πολύ ενδιαφέρουσα. <i>I sizítisi pu ékana me ton kathiyití mu ítan polí endiaférusa.</i></p> <p>"The conversation I had with my professor was very interesting."</p>
<p>Ανακαλύφθηκε προϊστορικός οικισμός πολύ κοντά στην ανατολική όχθη της λίμνης. <i>Anakalífthike proistorikós ikismós polí kondá stin anatolikí óthhi tis límnis.</i></p> <p>"A prehistoric settlement was discovered very close to the eastern shore of the lake."</p>	<p>Τα διάφορα σκηνικά ευρήματα εντυπωσίασαν το κοινό. <i>Ta diáfora skiniká evrímata endiposíasan to kinó.</i></p> <p>"The various inventive prop ideas impressed the audience."</p>

Οι αρχαιολόγοι πραγματοποίησαν ανασκαφές με σκοπό την εύρεση του ιστορικού τάφου.

I arheológí pragmatopíisan anaskafés me skopó tin évresi tu istorikú táfu.

"The archaeologists performed excavations in order to find the historical tomb."

Το λεωφορείο ήταν εντελώς γεμάτο, έτσι πήγαμε στο κέντρο με τα πόδια.

To leoforio ítan endelós yemáto, étsi pígame sto kéndro me ta pódia.

"The bus was completely full, so we went to the city center by foot."

Ήταν παράξενος άνθρωπος, αμίλητος και κατσούφης.

Ítan paráxenos ánthropos, amílitos ke katsúfis.

"He was a strange man, silent and moody."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

φρεσκάρω (*freskáro*) - "to freshen," "to freshen up"

This verb, in Greek, denotes the action of giving freshness to something or of making it look fresh, new or renewed. Women use φρεσκάρω when they fix their hairstyle or makeup. When we refer to clothes, though, like in our sample sentence, it means "to wash," "to dry clean," or "to iron."

For example:

1. Θύμησέ μου να φρεσκάρω το κουστούμι σου αύριο.
"Remind me to freshen your suit tomorrow."

We also use this verb figuratively when it comes to remembering something we already learned and forgot-for example, a language that we forgot how to speak.

For example:

1. Πρέπει να φρεσκάρω λίγο τα γαλλικά μου.
"I have to refresh my French."

When we talk about air, it means that the temperature is coming down. For example:

1. Φρεσκάρισε το αεράκι.
"The air cooled down."

However, when talking about wind picking up in a nautical context (i.e., an increase of wind), we use the verb with the noun καιρός ("weather"). For example:

1. Φρεσκάρισε ο καιρός, πάλι εννέα μποφόρ έχει βγάλει.
"The wind picked up. It's Beaufort Force 9 again."

εύρημα (ένριμα) - "finding, inventive idea"

Εύρημα usually means "finding," or something found after research. The plural, ευρήματα, can be also used in medical examinations to refer to any abnormalities found. Medical tests that show no abnormal results usually say, in Greek, Δεν υπάρχουν παθολογικά ευρήματα, or "There are no pathological findings." Εύρημα can also mean an "inventive idea," or it can be used for something or someone who appears unexpectedly and who proves to be very useful and beneficial.

For example:

1. Βρήκα μια πολύ καλή γραμματέα, πραγματικό εύρημα.
"I found a really good secretary—a true 'find.'"

πεισματάρης (πισματάρης) - "stubborn"

This adjective derives from the noun πείσμα, which roughly means "persistence" or "perseverance," very often to an irrational level. The ending -άρης, if you remember from Lesson 11 of our Lower Intermediate series, means that the adjective has the quality of what the root word denotes. So, πείσμα (τ) -άρης → "stubborn."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is Groups of Masculine Adjectives Ending in -ης and -ων (or -ών).

Έλα, μην είσαι κατσούφα.

Éla, min íse katsúfa.

"Come on, don't get moody."

We will continue studying adjectives by seeing four more groups of them.

1) The -ης, -α -ικο Group

For example:

-ης, -α -ικο adjective - κατσούφης κατσούφα, κατσούφικο - "moody/grumpy"

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο κατσούφ-ης	η κατσούφ-α	το κατσούφ-ικο
Genitive	του κατσούφ-η	της κατσούφ-ας	του κατσούφ-ικου
Accusative	τον κατσούφ-η	την κατσούφ-α	το κατσούφ-ικο
Vocative	κατσούφ-η	κατσούφ-α	κατσούφ-ικο

-ης, -α -ικο adjective - κατσούφης κατσούφα, κατσούφικο - "moody/grumpy"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι κατσούφ-ηδες	οι κατσούφ-ες	τα κατσούφ-ικα
Genitive	των κατσούφ-ηδων	-*	των κατσούφ-ικων
Accusative	τους κατσούφ-ηδες	τις κατσούφ-ες	τα κατσούφ-ικα
Vocative	κατσούφ-ηδες	κατσούφ-ες	κατσούφ-ικα

* The genitive case plural of the feminine form does not exist.

Similar -ης, -α and -ικο adjectives:

- τεμπέλης, τσιγκούνης, etc.

- Adjective derivatives ending in **-άρης** and **-ιάρης**: γκρινιάρης, ζαβολιάρης, ζηλιάρης,

κλαψιάρης, παραπονιάρης, πεισματάρης, φοβητσιάρης, etc.

- Adjective diminutives ending in **-ούλης**: ασχημούλης

- Compound adjectives whose second components are words that describe body parts: λαιμός ("throat"), μαλλί ("hair"), μάτι ("eye"), μύτη ("nose"), πόδι ("leg/foot"), φρύδι ("eyebrow"), χείλι ("lip"), and χέρι ("arm/hand"). For example, μακρολαίμης ("long-necked"), σγουρομάλλης ("curly-haired"), ανοιχτομάτης ("alert;" lit. "a person who keeps his eyes open"), ψηλομύτης ("snoot"), στραβοπόδης ("bowlegged"), καμαροφρύδης ("person with curved eyebrows"), and απλοχέρης ("generous"). Some of these compound adjectives also form the feminine form in **-ούσα** and **-ού**. For example, ξανθομάλλα ("blonde-haired") → **ξανθομαλλ-ούσα** and **ξανθομαλλ-ού** (also as an ξανθόμαλλος -η -ο adjective).

Next, we will see the -ων (or -ών) adjectives. They come from ancient Greek participles. Because of that, these adjectives tend to sound very scholarly.

2) The -ων, -ουσα -ον Group

For example:

-ων, -ούσα -ον adjective - ενδιαφέρων, ενδιαφέρουσα, ενδιαφέρον - "interesting"

Singular			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο ενδιαφέρ-ων	η ενδιαφέρ-ουσα	το ενδιαφέρ-ον
Genitive	του ενδιαφέρ-οντος	της ενδιαφέρ-ουσας <i>(also της ενδιαφερ-ούσης, but this sounds very old and scholarly)</i>	του ενδιαφέρ-οντος
Accusative	τον ενδιαφέρ-οντα	την ενδιαφέρ-ουσα	το ενδιαφέρ-ον
Vocative	ενδιαφέρ-ων*	ενδιαφέρ-ουσα*	ενδιαφέρ-ον*

-ων, -ούσα -ον adjective - ενδιαφέρων, ενδιαφέρουσα, ενδιαφέρον - "interesting"

Plural			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι ενδιαφέρ- οντες	οι ενδιαφέρ- ουσες	τα ενδιαφέρ- οντα
Genitive	**των ενδιαφερ- όντων	**των ενδιαφερ- ουσών*	**των ενδιαφερ- όντων
Accusative	τους ενδιαφέρ- οντες	τις ενδιαφέρ- ουσες	τα ενδιαφέρ- οντα
Vocative	ενδιαφέρ-οντες*	ενδιαφέρ-ουσες*	ενδιαφέρ-οντα*

* The vocative case (singular and plural) and, sometimes, the feminine genitive case in the plural of these adjectives are rarely used.

** Forms with different accentuation.

Similar -ων, -ουσα, and -ον adjectives: δευτερεύων ("secondary"), εξέχων ("eminent/significant"), επείγων ("urgent"), επιβλέπων ("supervisor"), μέλλων ("future"), προσήκων ("appropriate(scholarly)"), πρωτεύων ("primary"), τρέχων ("current"), υπάρχων ("existing"), φλέγων ("very important;" usually used with the noun ζήτημα, or "matter" → φλέγον ζήτημα, or "a very important issue"), etc.

3) The -ών, -ούσα, and -όν Group

For example:

-ών, -ούσα -όν adjective - παρών, παρούσα, παρόν - "present"

Singular			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο παρ-ών	η παρ-ούσα	το παρ-όν

		της παρ-ούσας	
Genitive	του παρ-όντος**	(also της παρ-ούσης, but this sounds very old and scholarly)	του παρ-όντος**
Accusative	τον παρ-όντα**	την παρ-ούσα	το παρ-όν
Vocative	παρ-ών*	παρ-ούσα*	παρ-όν*

-ών, -ούσα -όν adjective - παρών, παρούσα, παρόν - "present"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι παρ-όντες	οι παρ-ούσες	τα παρ-όντα
Genitive	των παρ-όντων	**των παρ-ουσών*	των παρ-όντων
Accusative	τους παρ-όντες	τις παρ-ούσες	τα παρ-όντα
Vocative	παρ-όντες*	παρ-ούσες*	παρ-όντα*

* The vocative case (singular and plural) and, sometimes, the feminine genitive case in the plural of these adjectives are rarely used.

** Forms with different accentuation.

Similar -ών, -ούσα, and -όν adjectives: αποτυχών ("unsuccessful (scholarly)"), επιλαχών ("runner up"), επιτυχών ("successful (scholarly)"), απών ("absent"), τυχών ("random"), etc.

4) The -ων, -ων, and -ον Group

This a rather small group of three-gender, two-ending adjectives. They have one form for both masculine and feminine genders.

For example:

-ων, -ων -ον adjective

ευγνώμων/-ονας, ευγνώμων, ευγνώμον - "thankful/grateful"

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο ευγνώμ-ων <i>(also ο ευγνώμ-ονας when we refer to a person casually)</i>	η ευγνώμ-ων <i>(also η ευγνώμ-ονη, but it's less popular)</i>	το ευγνώμ-ον <i>(also το ευγνώμ-ονο, but it's less popular)</i>
Genitive	του ευγνώμ-ονος* <i>(also του ευγνώμ-ονα* when we refer to a person casually)</i>	της ευγνώμ-ονος*	του ευγνώμ-ονος*
Accusative	τον ευγνώμ-ονα	την ευγνώμ-ονα	το ευγνώμ-ον
Vocative	ευγνώμ-ων*	ευγνώμ-ων*	ευγνώμ-ον*

-ων, -ων -ον adjective

ευγνώμων/-ονας, ευγνώμων, ευγνώμον - "thankful/grateful"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι ευγνώμ-ονες	οι ευγνώμ-ονες	τα ευγνώμ-ονα
Genitive	**των ευγνωμ-όνων*	**των ευγνωμ-όνων*	**των ευγνωμ-όνων*
Accusative	τους ευγνώμ-ονες	τις ευγνώμ-ονες	τα ευγνώμ-ονα

Vocative	ευγνώμ-ονες*	ευγνώμ-ονες*	ευγνώμ-ονα*
----------	--------------	--------------	-------------

* *The vocative and genitive cases (singular and plural) of these adjectives are rarely used.*

** *Forms with different accentuation.*

*** *In some cases, the neuter form in the singular (except from the genitive case) might move the accent mark to the left and become a proparoxytone. For example, ο ευδαίμων and η ευδαίμων, but το εύδαιμον*

Similar -ων, -ων, and -ον adjectives: αγνώμων ("unthankful/ungrateful"), αλλόφρων ("distracted"), γενναιόφρων ("magnanimous"), δεισιδαίμων ("superstitious"), εθνικόφρων ("nationalist"), ισχυρογνώμων - ("willful"), μετριοφρων ("modest"), νοήμων ("intelligent (scholarly)"), νομιμόφρων ("loyalist"), σώφρων ("wise/prudent"), etc.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Akrotiri

Akrotiri is an area in the main island of Santorini where archaeologists discovered a greatly developed Cycladic settlement from the Bronze Age. We know that Akrotiri was in contact with the Minoan civilization in Crete due to inscriptions in Linear A and the similarities in the artifact and fresco styles, but they also communicated with the Greek Mainland and other parts of the Mediterranean. After the violent Minoan eruption (late Bronze Age, around 1613 BC), the heap of volcanic ash that covered this ancient city preserved it for present-day archaeologists and tourists. The findings show that the city was quite extensive and prosperous, with an elaborate drainage system and sophisticated multi-story buildings with magnificent wall-paintings, furniture, and vessels. The artifacts that were found are displayed in the Museum of Prehistoric Thira in Fira, Santorini.

Unlike in Pompeii, the absence of human skeletons on the site makes specialists believe that intense volcanic or seismological activity warned the inhabitants, allowing them to abandon Akrotiri in time. It is still uncertain whether they safely evacuated the area or whether the entire population was tragically lost at sea while escaping due to the huge tsunamis that devastated the communities on nearby islands and on the coasts of Crete.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #16

This is the Life... in Greece

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 14 Cultural Insight

16

GREEK

1. Σάκης: Αααχ, αυτή είναι ζωή βρε κορίτσια! Παραλία, ήλιος και ξάπλα, χωρίς έγνοιες και στρες...
2. Ναταλία: Χωρίς στρες; Αφού η Φιλιώ σε έχει ταράξει στα μηνύματα.
3. Σάκης: Ε, τι να κάνω; Θέλει να βρίσκεται σε συνεχή επαφή μαζί μου. Έχει λυσσάξει που δεν μπόρεσε να έρθει.
4. Ερατώ: Αυτή λύσσαξε που δεν ήρθε, εγώ όμως έχω λυσσάξει της πείνας. Και για να είμαι πιο ειλικρινής, λιμοκτονώ!
5. Σάκης: Ωραία, ας αφήσουμε την πολλή κουβέντα και ας πάμε να φάμε τίποτα. Κι εγώ πείνασα.
6. Ναταλία: Να πάμε στο εστιατόριο αυτό που είδαμε πιο πριν, που έχει διεθνή κουζίνα ή σε κανένα ταβερνάκι εδώ κοντά;
7. Ερατώ: Σε ταβέρνα εννοείται!
8. Σάκης: Συμφωνώ. Θέλω να δοκιμάσω και το Νυχτέρι. Λένε ότι είναι ένα πολύ καλό κρασί.
9. Ερατώ: Ωραία, άντε σηκωθείτε να μαζέψουμε τα πράγματά μας.

ROMANIZATION

1. Sákis: Aaah, aftí ine zoí vre korítsia! Paralía, ílios ke xápla, horís égnies ke stres...
2. Natalía: Horís stres? Afú i Filió se éhi taráxi sta minímata.

CONT'D OVER

3. **Sákis:** E, ti na káno? Théli na vrískete se sinehí epafí mazí mu. Éhi lisáxi pu den bórese na érthi.
4. **Erató:** Aftí lísaxe pu den írthe, egó ómos ého lisáxi tis pínas. Ke ya na íme pio ilikrinís, limoktonó!
5. **Sákis:** Oréa, as afísyme tin polí kuvénda ke as páme na fáme típota. Ki egó pínasa.
6. **Natalía:** Na páme sto estiatório aftó pu ídame pio prin, pu éhi diethní kuzína í se kanéna tavernáki edó kondá?
7. **Erató:** Se taverna enoíte!
8. **Sákis:** Simfonó. Thélo na dokimáso ke to Nihtéri. Léne óti íne éna polí kaló krasí.
9. **Erató:** Oréa, ánde sikothíte na mazépsyme ta prágmata mas.

ENGLISH

1. **Sakis:** Aaah, this is the life, girls! Beach, sun and lying down, without worries and stress...
2. **Natalia:** No stress? But Filio is bombarding you with messages.
3. **Sakis:** Well, what can I do? She wants to be in constant contact with me. She's furious that she couldn't come.
4. **Erato:** She's furious that she didn't come, but I have a "furious" hunger. Actually, I'm starving!

CONT'D OVER

5. Sakis: Good, let's stop talking so much and go and eat something. I'm hungry, too.
6. Natalia: Should we go to that restaurant we saw earlier-the one with international cuisine-or to some taverna around here?
7. Erato: A taverna, of course!
8. Sakis: I agree. I want to try the Nykteri. They say it's a very good wine.
9. Erato: Okay, so let's get up and pick up our stuff.

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Αυτή είναι ζωή!	Aftí ine zoí!	This is the life!	expression	
Νυχτέρι	Nihtéri	Nykteri wine	proper noun	neuter
ταβερνάκι	tavernáki	taverna, a Greek traditional restaurant (diminutive)	noun	neuter
λιμοκτονώ	limoktonó	to starve	verb	
λυσσάω της πείνας	lisáo tis pínas	to be very hungry, to starve	expression	
λυσσάω	lisáo	to get rabies (literally), to be in a rage (figuratively)	verb	
ταράζω	tarázo	to upset, to faze, to bait	verb	

έγνοια	égnia	worry, care	noun	feminine
ξάπλα	χάπλα	lying down in a lazy manner, laziness (figuratively)	noun	feminine
άντε	άde	interjection used either to command or suggest someone to do something, or to express a variety of feelings.	interjection	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Αυτή είναι ζωή! Παραλία κάθε μέρα. <i>Aftí ine zoí! Paralía káthe méra.</i></p> <p>"This is the life! Beach every day."</p>	<p>Το Νυχτέρι πήρε το όνομά του από τη λέξη «νύχτα» επειδή, παραδοσιακά, τότε πατιούνταν τα σταφύλια. <i>To Nihtéri píre to ónomá tu apó ti léxi "níhta" epidí, paradosiaká, tóte patiúndan ta stafíliá.</i></p> <p>"Nykteri took its name from the Greek word for "night" because, traditionally, that's when the grapes were stomped."</p>
<p>Θυμάσαι τι ωραία που ήταν στο ταβερνάκι του κυρ Νίκου; <i>Thimáse ti oréa pu ítan sto tavernáki tu kir Níku?</i></p> <p>"Do you remember how nice it was in the taverna of Mr. Nikos?"</p>	<p>Κάθε πρωί όταν ξυπνάω, λυσσάω της πείνας. <i>Káthe prói ótan xipnáo, lisáo tis pínas.</i></p> <p>"Every morning when I wake up, I am starving."</p>

<p>Λύσσαξε να του αγοράσουμε ποδήλατο και τώρα δεν το θέλει. <i>Lísaxe na tu agorásume podílato ke tóra den to théli.</i></p> <p>"He wanted us to buy him a bicycle like crazy and now he doesn't want it."</p>	<p>Η αεροπορική τραγωδία μάς τάραξε όλους. <i>H aeroporikí tragodía más táraxe ólus.</i></p> <p>"The air tragedy upset us all."</p>
<p>Αυτή είχε όλη την έγνοια του σπιτιού. <i>Aftí ihe óli tin égnia tu spitiú.</i></p> <p>"She was the one taking care of the house."</p>	<p>Το 'χει ρίξει στην ξάπλα τώρα τελευταία. <i>To 'hi ríxi stin xápla tóra teleftéa.</i></p> <p>"He's been lazy lately."</p>
<p>Άντε πες τους να έρθουν. <i>Áde pes tus na éρθun.</i></p> <p>"Go tell them to come."</p>	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

ταράζω *tarázo* - "to upset, to faze, to bait"

We use this verb to denote an emotional or psychological disturbance, like in our sample sentence, or to emphasize the intensity and duration of an unpleasant situation, like in our dialog:

1. Αφού η Φιλίω σε έχει ταράξει στα μηνύματα.
 "But Filio is bombarding you with messages."

The translation, in this case, depends on the context. For example:

1. Με τάραξε ο πονόδοντος.
 "The toothache drove me mad."
2. Με τάραξε στη δουλειά το καινούριο αφεντικό.
 "The new boss made me work so much."

There is also the expression *ταράζω τα νερά*, which literally means "to stir up the waters;" but, metaphorically, it means "to bring new ideas or a change" in a field or a situation that is characterized by stagnation.

λυσσάω *lisáo* - "to get rabies (literally), to be in a rage (figuratively)"

This verb's literal use is quite rare, since cases of rabies are also rare. However it can be used in other ways. One is to denote an intense wish, passion, or rage. For example, when someone asks for something specific repeatedly:

1. *Λύσσαξε να του αγοράσουμε ποδήλατο και τώρα δεν το θέλει.*
"He wanted like crazy for us to buy him a bicycle, and now, he doesn't want it."

Other uses are in idiomatic expressions, such as *λύσσαξε απ' το κακό του*, meaning, roughly, "he got furious." People also use it when they are annoyed with someone close and they want to show their anger by mildly cursing them: *Μπα, που να λυσσαίξεις!* ("May you get rabies!"). Of course, that's used in a metaphoric and usually humorous way.

άντε *áde* - interjection used either to command or suggest that someone does something, or to express a variety of feelings

Άντε (and, sometimes, *άντε*) is very often used with either the imperative (*να* + [subjunctive]) or *σε* + [a noun with its article]. It doesn't have a specific equivalent in English. Sometimes, it's similar to the expression "let's" or "go," as in "go and do that," but its translation varies depending on the tone and context. For example:

1. *Άντε στο καλό!*
"Fair well!"
2. *Άντε χάσου!*
"Get lost!"
3. *Άντε λοιπόν, γιατί αργείτε;*
"Come on! What's taking you so long?"
4. *Άντε τι γίνεται, θα φάμε τίποτα;*
"What's going on? Are we going to eat something?"
5. *Άντε να δούμε τι θα γίνει.*
"Let's see what happens."

6. Άντε! Αλήθεια;
"Get out of here! Really?"
7. Άντε καλέ, που πιστεύεις τέτοια πράγματα!
"Come on...you don't believe in such things, do you?"
8. -Μα πώς και δεν τον είδε; -Έλα ντε!
- "How come she didn't see him?" - "Exactly!"
9. Κάνει είκοσι ευρώ. Άντε, για σένα δεκαπέντε.
"It costs twenty euros-but, for you, fifteen."
10. Θα ήταν σαράντα, άντε σαράντα πέντε χρονών.
"She must have been forty to forty-five years old."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is all the Groups of -ης, ης, -ες Adjectives, as well as Indeclinable Adjectives

Θέλει να βρίσκεται σε συνεχή επαφή μαζί μου.

Théli na vrískete se sinehí epafí mazí mu.

"She wants to be in constant contact with me."

In this lesson, we'll see the last groups of adjective endings. These are the -ης, ης, and -ες (or ής, -ής, and -ές) adjectives, and, as you can see, they are three-gender, two-ending adjectives, with one form for both masculine and feminine genders (due to their scholarly nature).

1) The Regular -ής, -ής, and -ές and -ης, -ης, and -ες Group

These adjectives are regular because, during the declension, they don't move their accent marks, like we've seen in some other groups.

For example:

-ής, -ής, -ές adjective - διεθνής, διεθνής, διεθνές - "international"

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο διεθν-ής	η διεθν-ής	το διεθν-ές
Genitive	του διεθν-ούς	της διεθν-ούς	του διεθν-ούς
Accusative	τον διεθν-ή	τη διεθν-ή	το διεθν-ές
Vocative	διεθν-ή(ς)*	διεθν-ής*	διεθν-ές*

-ής, -ής, -ές adjective - διεθνής, διεθνής, διεθνές - "international"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι διεθν-είς	οι διεθν-είς	τα διεθν-ή
Genitive	των διεθν-ών	των διεθν-ών	των διεθν-ών
Accusative	τους διεθν-είς	τις διεθν-είς	τα διεθν-ή
Vocative	διεθν-είς*	διεθν-είς*	διεθν-ή*

* The vocative case (singular and plural) of these adjectives is rarely used.

** The above endings are the same for the -ης, -ης -ες adjectives, with the only difference being the accentuation.

Similar -ής, -ής, and -ές adjectives: αβλαβής - "harmless/unharmful," ακριβής - "exact," αληθής - "true," ασθενής - "sick," αμιγής - "unadulterated/pure," δημοφιλής - "popular," ειλικρινής - "sincere," επιεικής - "lenient," επιμελής - "diligent," ευγενής - "noble," ευτυχής - "happy/blissful," συγγενής - "related," συνεχής - "continuous," υγιής - "healthy," ψυχοπαθής - "psychotic," etc.

Similar -ης, -ης, and -ες adjectives: πλήρης - "full/complete," φρενήρης - "frantic," etc.

Note:

When a masculine -ής, -ής, or -ές adjective is used as a noun, the genitive singular form may also end in -ή. For example: του ευγενή - "nobleman's," του συγγενή - "relative's,"

and του ψυχοπαθή - "psychopath's."

2) The Irregular -ης, -ης, -ες Group

These paroxytone adjectives (accented on the penultimate syllable-that is, the syllable before the last syllable) have the same endings as the ones we saw on the first group. However, they present irregularities in their accentuation in two different ways. We will see these as two subgroups.

Group A: The nominative, accusative, and vocative cases of the neuter form in the singular become proparoxytone (accented on the third-to-last syllable).

For example:

-ης, -ης, -ες adjective (Group A)

συνήθης, συνήθης, σύνηθες - "common/typical"

Singular			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο συνήθ-ης	η συνήθ-ης	**το σύνηθ-ες
Genitive	του συνήθ-ους	της συνήθ-ους	του συνήθ-ους
Accusative	τον συνήθ-η	τη συνήθ-η	**το σύνηθ-ες
Vocative	συνήθ-η(ς)*	συνήθ-ης*	**σύνηθ-ες*

-ης, -ης, -ες adjective (Group A)

συνήθης, συνήθης, σύνηθες - "common/typical"

Plural			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι συνήθ-εις	οι συνήθ-εις	τα συνήθ-η
Genitive	των συνήθ-ων	των συνήθ-ων	των συνήθ-ων
Accusative	τους συνήθ-εις	τις συνήθ-εις	τα συνήθ-η

Vocative	συνήθ-εις*	συνήθ-εις*	συνήθ-η*
----------	------------	------------	----------

* The vocative case (singular and plural) of these adjectives is rarely used.

** Forms with different accentuation.

Similar Group A -ης, -ης, and -ες adjectives: αυθάδης - "rude," αυτάρκης - "self sufficient," επιμήκης - "oblong," κακοήθης - "malignant," καλοήθης - "benign," etc.

Group B: The genitive case in the plural becomes oxytone (accented on the last syllable).

For example:

-ης, -ης, -ες adjective (Group B)

μυστηριώδης, μυστηριώδης, μυστηριώδες - "mysterious"

Singular			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο μυστηριώδ-ης	η μυστηριώδ-ης	το μυστηριώδ-ες
Genitive	του μυστηριώδ-ους	της μυστηριώδ-ους	του μυστηριώδ-ους
Accusative	τον μυστηριώδ-η	τη μυστηριώδ-η	το μυστηριώδ-ες
Vocative	μυστηριώδ-η(ς)*	μυστηριώδ-ης*	μυστηριώδ-ες*

-ης, -ης, -ες adjective (Group B)

μυστηριώδης, μυστηριώδης, μυστηριώδες - "mysterious"

Plural			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι μυστηριώδ-εις	οι μυστηριώδ-εις	τα μυστηριώδ-η
Genitive	των μυστηριωδ-ών**	των μυστηριωδ-ών**	των μυστηριωδ-ών**

Accusative	τους μυστηριώδ-εις	τις μυστηριώδ-εις	τα μυστηριώδ-η
Vocative	μυστηριώδ-εις*	μυστηριώδ-εις*	μυστηριώδ-η*

* The vocative case (singular and plural) of these adjectives is rarely used.

** Forms with different accentuation.

Similar Group B -ης, -ης, and -ες adjectives:

- All adjectives ending in **-ώδης**: αμμώδης - "sandy," αφρώδης - "foamy," βραχώδης - "rocky," δηλητηριώδης - "poisonous/venomous," ελώδης - "swampy," θορυβώδης - "noisy," etc.

3) Indeclinable Adjectives

Here, we have adjectives that usually come from foreign words. They only have one form for all genders, numbers, and cases, so they are easy to master. Since they are indeclinable, they are considered irregular.

Such irregular, indeclinable adjectives are: γκρι - "gray," καφέ - "brown," κομπλέ - "complete," μπεζ - "beige," μπλε - "blue," μοβ - "purple," λουξ - "luxurious," ριγέ - "striped," ροζ - "pink," σικ - "chic/posh," etc.

This concludes everything you need to know about the different adjective groups in Greek and their declensions. So, let's review all of the adjective groups we saw in the last few lessons.

Group	Singular Endings	Plural Endings	Example	English
1	-ός, -ή, -ό	-οί, -ές, -ά	καλός	"good"
2	-ος, -η -ο	-οι, -ες, -α	άσπρος	"white"
3	-ος, -α -ο	-οι, -ες, -α	αστείος	"funny"

4	-ός, -ιά, -ό	-οί, -ές, -ά	γλυκός	"sweet"
5	-ός, -ός -ό	-οί, -οί, -ά	κακοποιός	"maleficent"
6	-ύς, -εία -ύ	-είς, -είες, -έα	βραχύς	"short / brief"
7	-ύς, -ιά, -ύ	-ιοί, -ιές, -ιά	βαρύς	"heavy"
8	-ής, -ιά, -ί	-ιοί, -ιές, -ιά	θαλασσίας	"of light blue color"
9	-άς, -ού, - άδικο/ούδικο	-άδες, - ούδες, - άδικα/-ούδικα	φωνακλάς	"loudmouth"
10	-ης, -α -ικο	-ηδες, -ες, - ικα	κατσούφης	"moody / grumpy"
11	-ων, -ουσα - ον	-οντες, - ουσεσ, -οντα	ενδιαφέρων	"interesting"
12	-ών, -ούσα - όν	-όντες, - ούσεσ, -όντα	παρών	"present"
13	-ων, -ων -ον	-ονες, -ονες, -ονα	ευγνώμων	"thankful / grateful"
14	-ής, -ής, -ές	-είς, -είς, -ή	διεθνής	"international"
15	-ης, -ης, -ες	-εις, -εις, -η	πλήρης	"full / complete"

16	-ης, -ης, - ες ¹	-εις, -εις, -η	συνήθης	"common / typical"
17	-ης, -ης, - ες ²	-εις, -εις, -η	μυστηριώδης	"mysterious"
Indeclinable adjectives	-	-	γκρι	"gray"
Irregular adjective	πολύς, πολλή, πολύ	πολλοί, πολλές, πολλά	-	"much / a lot"

¹ Group A: The nominative, accusative, and vocative cases of the neuter form in the singular become proparoxytones (accented on the third-to-last syllable).

² Group B: The genitive case in the plural becomes an oxytone (accented on the last syllable).

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Santorini Beaches

The beaches of Santorini are very different from the usual beaches one can find all over Greece. They are unique because of the volcanic nature of the island. The crystalline waters are deep and refreshing, and the color is blue. The sand can be either white, red, or black, depending on the presence of pumice stone, ferrous iron, or lava. The Red Beach is probably the most famous beach on the island. Looking at the beach from afar, it looks like a thin red strip of shoreline in front of red vertical cliffs. The rock formations are just spectacular. Access to the Red Beach, however, is not very easy, and sometimes there are signs from the municipality that warn visitors about possible landslides. Unfortunately, tourists often ignore those signs. Another popular and beautiful beach is the White Beach, accessible only by boat. If you are not that adventurous and you want something more accessible and organized, try beaches like "Perivolos" (Περίβολος), "Kamari" (Καμάρι), "Perissa" (Περίσσα), and "Monolithos" (Μονόλιθος). Some people like the wildness of Santorini beaches, and some people don't. With some research, though, it is certain that you will find the beach that suits

your needs.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #17

Exploring New Tastes in Greece

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 17 Cultural Insight

17

GREEK

1. Ναταλία: Λοιπόν, για να δούμε τον κατάλογο. Χμμ... τι θα πάρετε εσείς;
2. Ερατώ: Είμαι περίεργη να δοκιμάσω τους παραδοσιακούς ντοματοκεφτέδες. Είναι φτιαγμένοι από ντοματάκι Σαντορίνης που άκουσα ότι έχει πολύ ιδιαίτερη γεύση. Να πάρουμε μια ή δυο μερίδες;
3. Σάκης: Ας πάρουμε μία να τη μοιραστούμε και βλέπουμε. Λοιπόν, εγώ λιγουρεύτηκα σουβλάκι χοιρινό. Θα πάρω μια μερίδα με διπλή πίτα.
4. Ερατώ: Εμ, βέβαια. Όλα πρέπει να είναι διπλάσια για σένα! Για σαλάτα, μήπως να δοκιμάσουμε τη σαντορινιά, με το κρίθινο παξιμάδι και το ντόπιο κασικίσιο τυρί;
5. Ναταλία: Ναι, ναι. Ας πάρουμε αυτή. Εγώ θα πάρω τη «μπραντάδα». Λέει «αφράτο φιλέτο μπακαλιάρου ντυμένο με κουρκούτι που συνοδεύεται από σκορδαλιά με μελιτζάνα».
6. Ερατώ: Καλό ακούγεται, όπως και το φαβατόρυζο. Αυτό θα πάρω... Και τι θα πιούμε; Κρασί;
7. Σάκης: Εννοείται! Ας δοκιμάσουμε το Νυχτέρι που ήθελα.
8. Ναταλία: ΟΚ. Οπότε, είμαστε έτοιμοι να παραγγείλουμε;
9. Ερατώ: Νομίζω ναι. Μισό λεπτό, να φωνάξω το γκαρσόνι...
10. Ναταλία: Σάκη πες εσύ πρώτος τι θες.

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Natalía: Lipón, ya na dúme ton katálogo. Hmm... ti tha párete esís?
2. Erató: Íme períeryi na dokimáso tus paradosiakús domatokeftédes. Íne ftiagméni apó domatáki Sandorínis pu ákusa óti éhi polí idiéteri yéfsi. Na párumε mia í dio merídes?
3. Sákis: As párumε mía na ti mirastúme ke vlépume. Lipón, egó liguréftika suvláki hirinó. Tha páro mia merída me diplí píta.
4. Erató: Em, vévea. Óla prépi na íne diplásia ya séna! Ya saláta, mípos na dokimásume ti sandoriniá, me to kríthino paximádi ke to dópio katsikísio tirí?
5. Natalía: Ne, ne. As párumε aftí. Egó tha páro ti ""brandáda"." Léi ""afráto filéto bakaliáru diméno me kurkúti pu sinodévete apó skordaliá me melijána"."
6. Erató: Kaló akúyete, ópos ke to favatórizo. Aftó tha páro... Ke ti tha piúme? Krasí?
7. Sákis: Enoíte! As dokimásume to Nihtéri pu íthela.
8. Natalía: OK. Opóte, ímaste étimi na parangílume?
9. Erató: Nomízo ne. Misó leptó, na fonáxo to garsóni...
10. Natalía: Sáki pes esí prótos ti thes.

ENGLISH

1. Natalia: So, let's see the menu. Hmmm...What are you guys going to have?

CONT'D OVER

2. Erato: I'm curious to try the traditional tomato patties. They're made of Santorini cherry tomatoes, which I've heard have a very special flavor. Should we get one or two servings?
3. Sakis: Let's get one to share, and we'll see. I've got a craving for pork souvlaki. I'll get a single serving with double pita bread.
4. Erato: But of course! Everything needs to be double for you! For a salad, should we try the Santorini salad, with the barley rusk and the local goat cheese?
5. Natalia: Yeah, yeah. Let's get that one. I'll get the brantada. It says, "tender cod fillet coated with boiled batter and accompanied by garlic puree with eggplant."
6. Erato: It sounds good...and the favatorizo, too. I'll get that one. And what shall we drink? Wine?
7. Sakis: Of course! Let's try the Nykteri that I wanted.
8. Natalia: OK. So, are we ready to order?
9. Erato: I think so. Hold on a moment-let me call the waiter...
10. Natalia: Saki, you go first, and say what you want.

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
ντοματοκεφτές	domatokeftés	tomato patty	noun	masculine
φαβατόρυζο	favatórizo	favatorizo, a traditional dish made of rice and fava beans	noun	neuter

ντυμένος	diménos	dressed, covered up (figuratively)	participle	masculine
αφράτος	afrátos	tender, fluffy, plump	adjective	masculine
παξιμάδι	paximádi	rusk, nut (hardware)	noun	neuter
κρίθινος	kríthinos	of barley	adjective	masculine
διπλάσιος	diplásios	double	adjective	masculine
λιγουρεύομαι	ligurévome	to crave	verb	
και βλέπουμε	ke vlépume	and we'll see	expression	
γκαρσόνι	garsóni	waiter	noun	neuter

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Τηγανήστε τους ντοματοκεφτέδες μέχρι να ροδίσουν. <i>Tiganíste tus domatokeftédes méhri na rodísun.</i></p> <p>"Fry the tomato patties until they are golden brown."</p>	<p>Το φαβατόριζο είναι ένα παραδοσιακό φαγητό από τη Σαντορίνη. <i>To favatórizo íne éna paradosiakó fayitó apó ti Sandoríni.</i></p> <p>"Favatorizo is a traditional food from Santorini."</p>
<p>Σήμερα είναι ντυμένος στην τρίχα. <i>Símera íne diménos stin tríha.</i></p> <p>"Today he is dressed up to the nines."</p>	<p>Δεν θα ξεχάσω ποτέ το πώς με χάιδευαν τα αφράτα χέρια της γιαγιάς μου. <i>Den tha xeháso poté to pós me háidevan ta afráta héria tis gayás mu.</i></p> <p>"I will never forget how my grandmother's plump hands used to caress me."</p>

<p>Τα μεταλλικά παξιμάδια μπορεί να σφίγγουν αριστερόστροφα ή δεξιόστροφα.</p> <p><i>Ta metaliká paximádia borí na sfígun aristeróstrofa í dexióstrofa.</i></p> <p>"Metallic nuts can tighten counterclockwise or clockwise."</p>	<p>Ο κρητικός ντάκος είναι ένα κρίθινο παξιμάδι με ντομάτα και φέτα ή μυζήθρα.</p> <p><i>O kritikós dákos íne éna kríthino paximádi me domáta ke féta í mizíthra.</i></p> <p>"The Cretan dakos is a barley rusk with tomato and feta or mizithra cheese."</p>
<p>Η συσκευασία αυτή προσφέρει διπλάσια ποσότητα σε καλύτερη τιμή.</p> <p><i>I siskevasía aftí proféeri diplásia posótita se kalíteri timí.</i></p> <p>"This pack offers double the amount at a better price."</p>	<p>Δεν ξέρω αν θα βρέξει, αλλά ας ξεκινήσουμε εμείς και βλέπουμε.</p> <p><i>Den xéro an tha vréxi, alá as xekinísουμε emís ke vléπουμε.</i></p> <p>"I don't know if it's going to rain, but let's start and we'll see."</p>

Επειδή το γκαρσόνι που μας εξυπηρέτησε ήταν ευγενικότατο, του αφήσαμε ένα καλό φιλοδώρημα.

Epidí to garsóni pu mas exipirétise ítan evyenicótato, tu afísame éna kaló filodóríma.

"Because the waiter that served us was very polite, we left him a good tip."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

ντοματοκεφτές *domatokeftés* - "tomato patty"

This is a compound noun that consists of the noun ντομάτα ("tomato") and the noun κεφτές, which, when alone, means "meatball." When κεφτές becomes part of a compound noun, like ντοματοκεφτές, it has the general meaning of "patty" (which can be meat-free, too). The first part of such compound nouns denotes what the patty is made of. In Greek, we have many compound nouns that have κεφτές in their second part: for example, ρεβυθοκεφτές ("chickpea patty"), πατατοκεφτές ("potato patty"), τυροκεφτές ("cheese patty"), etc.

λιγουρεύομαι *ligurévome* - "to crave"

This verb is usually used for foods and drinks in Greek—for example, when someone has a sudden desire to eat something very specific (like in our sample sentence).

For example:

1. Το παιδί στο σινεμά λιγουρεύτηκε ποπκόρν.
"The child at the cinema craved popcorn."

Pregnant women use this verb a lot! Sometimes, though, it can also be used for people in a figurative way. In that case, it expresses a strong desire to be with someone we are attracted to.

For example:

1. Όλοι στο Χόλιγουντ λιγουρεύονταν τη νεαρή αυτή ηθοποιό.
"Everyone in Hollywood wanted this young actress."

γκαρσόνι *garsóni* - "waiter"

This noun comes from the French word *garçon*, meaning "boy." Although γκαρσόνι is a neuter noun, it refers to a "waiter," while γκαρσόνα refers to a "waitress." Some people in the past used to address a "waiter" by saying Γκαρσόν! instead, but that's neither popular nor cool anymore. Depending on the tone, it could even sound a bit snotty.

Today, when calling for a waiter or a waitress, it actually sounds more respectful to use the noun *σερβιτόρος* instead of γκαρσόνι and *σερβιτόρα* instead of γκαρσόνα. Since you need the vocative case in order to address someone, you should say *Σερβιτόρε!* or *Σερβιτόρα!* for a waiter or a waitress, accordingly. Alternatively, you can simply wave at a waiter-or, if you don't have eye contact, you can say *Συγγνώμη!*, meaning "Excuse me!" That's what most Greeks would do, and it's perfectly polite. Keep in mind, though, that using the word γκαρσόνι when the waiter is not present is absolutely OK and means no disrespect at all. This is how it is used in our dialog.

1. Μισό λεπτό, να φωνάξω το γκαρσόνι...
"Hold on a moment—let me call the waiter..."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is "Numeral Adjectives" (αριθμητικά επίθετα)

Όλα πρέπει να είναι διπλάσια για σένα!

Όλα πρέπει να ίνε διπλάσια για σένα!

"Everything needs to be double for you!"

In Greek, numerals are words that denote a certain quantity in numbers or a numerical concept in general. They can be either adjectives or nouns. Numeral adjectives are divided into four groups:

1. "cardinal numbers" (απόλυτα αριθμητικά; literally, "absolute numerals")
2. "ordinal numbers" (τακτικά αριθμητικά)
3. "multiplicative numbers" (πολλαπλασιαστικά αριθμητικά)
4. "proportional numbers" (αναλογικά αριθμητικά)

1) Cardinal Numbers

(We've studied these in earlier series, but we will review them again in full detail)

These denote a specific number of people, animals, or things.

In modern Greek, we write them in full (e.g., "one" - ένα) or use the familiar Arabic numerals (e.g., "1," "2," etc.).

In ancient Greek (and even today, in specific cases), however, a system based on the Greek alphabet was used instead. We'll include this in the table below, as well as the ordinal numbers we will study next.

Arabic Numerals	Ancient Greek	Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers
0		μηδέν (neuter) <i>(genitive: του μηδενός accusative: το μηδέν)</i>	μηδενικός <i>(normal adjective- not an ordinal number)</i>
1	α'	ένας (m) μία/μια (f) ένα (n)	πρώτος
2	β'	δύο (δυο)	δεύτερος

3	γ'	τρεις (m/f) τρία (n)	τρίτος
4	δ'	τέσσερις (m/f) τέσσερα (n)	τέταρτος
5	ε'	πέντε	πέμπτος
6	ζ' (στ' today)	έξι	έκτος
7	ζ'	επτά (εφτά)*	έβδομος
8	η'	οκτώ (οχτώ)	όγδοος
9	θ'	εννέα (εννιά)	ένατος
10	ί'	δέκα	δέκατος
11	ια'	έντεκα	ενδέκατος
12	ιβ'	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος
13	ιγ'	δεκατρείς (m/f) δεκατρία (n)	δέκατος τρίτος
14	ιδ'	δεκατέσσερις (m/ f) δεκατέσσερα (n)	δέκατος τέταρτος
15	ιε'	δεκαπέντε	δέκατος πέμπτος
16	ις'	δεκαέξι (δεκάξι)	δέκατος έκτος
17	ιζ'	δεκαεπτά (δεκαεφτά)	δέκατος έβδομος

18	ιη΄	δεκαοκτώ (δεκαοχτώ)	δέκατος όγδοος
19	ιθ΄	δεκαεννέα (δεκαεννιά)	δέκατος ένατος
20	κ΄	είκοσι	εικοστός
21	κα΄	είκοσι ένας είκοσι μία/μία είκοσι ένα	εικοστός πρώτος
22	κβ΄	είκοσι δύο	εικοστός δεύτερος
30	λ΄	τριάντα	τριακοστός
40	μ΄	σαράντα	τεσσαρακοστός
50	ν΄	πενήντα	πεντηκοστός
60	ξ΄	εξήντα	εξηκοστός
70	ο΄	εβδομήντα	εβδομηκοστός
80	π΄	ογδόντα	ογδοηκοστός
90	κζ΄	ενενήντα	ενενηκοστός
100	ρ΄	εκατό	εκατοστός

101	ρα΄	εκατόν ένας εκατόν μία/μία εκατόν ένα	εκατοστός πρώτος
200	σ΄	διακόσιοι, -ες, -α	διακοσιοστός
300	τ΄	τριακόσιοι, -ες, -α	τριακοσιοστός
400	υ΄	τετρακόσιοι, -ες, -α	τετρακοσιοστός
500	φ΄	πεντακόσιοι, -ες, -α	πεντακοσιοστός
600	χ΄	εξακόσιοι, -ες, -α	εξακοσιοστός
700	ψ΄	επτακόσιοι, -ες, - α (εφτακόσιοι, -ες, - α)	επτακοσιοστός (εφτακοσιοστός)
800	ω΄	οκτακόσιοι, -ες, - α (οχτακόσιοι, - ες, -α)	οκτακοσιοστός (οχτακοσιοστός)
900	λ΄	εννιακόσιοι, -ες, - α	εννιακοσιοστός
**1.000	,α	χίλιοι, -ες, -α	χιλιοστός
1.001	,αα΄	χίλιοι ένας χίλιες μία/μία χίλια ένα	χιλιοστός πρώτος

1.002	,αβ´	χίλιοι δύο χίλιες δύο χίλια δύο	χιλιοστός δεύτερος
2.000	,β	δύο χιλιάδες	δισχιλιοστός
2.001	,βα´	δύο χιλιάδες ένας δύο χιλιάδες μία/ μία δύο χιλιάδες ένα	δισχιλιοστός πρώτος
3.000	,γ	τρεις χιλιάδες	τρισχιλιοστός
4.000	,δ	τέσσερις χιλιάδες	τετράκις χιλιοστός
10.000	,ι	δέκα χιλιάδες	δεκάκις χιλιοστός
10.001	,ια´	δέκα χιλιάδες ένας δέκα χιλιάδες μία/ μία δέκα χιλιάδες ένα	δεκάκις χιλιοστός πρώτος
100.000	,ρ	εκατό χιλιάδες	εκατοντάκις χιλιοστός
100.001	,ρα´	εκατό χιλιάδες ένας εκατό χιλιάδες μία/μία εκατό χιλιάδες ένα	εκατοντάκις χιλιοστός πρώτος

1.000.000	ένα εκατομμύριο	εκατομμυριοστός
2.000.000	δύο εκατομμύρια	δισ εκατομμυριοστός
1.000.000.000	ένα δισεκατομμύριο	δισεκατομμυριοστ ός
1.000.000.000.0 00	ένα τρισεκατομμύριο	τρισεκατομμυριοσ τός
1.000.000.000.0 00.000	ένα τετράκις εκατομμύριο	τετράκις εκατομμυριοστός

* *Alternative forms in brackets are more casual.*

** *In Greek, the period is used as a digit grouping symbol, and the comma is used as a decimal symbol.*

Spelling:

- Cardinal numbers "13" through "19" are written with one word.
- Cardinal numbers from "21" and up are written in separate words.
- We use a double ν for εννέα/εννιά ("9") and εννιακόσια ("900"), but one ν for ένατος ("9th"), ενενήντα ("90"), and ενενηκοστός ("90th").
- Mind that we use εκατό for "100," but εκατόν for numbers "101" through "199."

The ancient Greek system:

We use this system in cases such as the following (note that letters are pronounced as ordinal numbers):

- In the grades of schools. For example, primary school grades one through six are:
Α' τάξη, Β' τάξη, Γ' τάξη, Δ' τάξη, Ε' τάξη, ΣΤ' τάξη.

- In the names of some people and historical events.

Λουδοβίκος ΙΔ΄ της Γαλλίας - "Louis XIV of France"

Β΄ Παγκόσμιος Πόλεμος - "World War II"

- You probably noticed some weird letters here, such as ς, ζ, and λ. These fell out of use in the Greek alphabet a long time ago. Their names were δῖγαμμα, κόππα, and σαμπί, respectively.

- If you remember the first letters of the alphabet, you'll be fine reading letter—numbers like the ones mentioned above. It is highly unlikely that you will come across any number larger than ten in everyday life.

Declension of cardinal numbers

Adjectives need to agree in gender, number, and case with the noun they define (e.g., μία μύγα ("one fly"), not ένα μύγα). Furthermore:

- The number **2** and the numbers **5** through **100** have one form for all genders and all cases.
- The numbers for the **hundreds (except "100")** and **one thousand** have three genders, declined like the plural **-οι, -ες, and -α** forms of the **-ος, -η, and -ο** adjectives (Lesson 13), but with a shift in the accent marks in their genitive cases. For example: οι **διακόσιοι** (200) → των **διακοσίων**.
- When counting abstractly (e.g., seconds), we use the neuter forms (ένα, δύο, τρία, χίλια ένα...).
- The numbers **1, 3, and 4** (as well as all numbers that end in those digits, such as 13, 21, 1003...) have three genders, which are declined like this:

ένας, μία/μια, ένα - "one" (singular only)

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
------	-----------	----------	--------

Nominative	ο ένας	η μία (μια)	το ένα
Genitive	του ενός	της μίας (μιας)	του ενός
Accusative	τον έναν	τη μία (μια)	το ένα
Vocative	-	-	-

(plural only)	τρεις, τρεις, τρία - "three"		τέσσερις, τέσσερις, τέσσερα - "four"	
Case	Masculine and Feminine	Neuter	Masculine and Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι τρεις	τα τρία	οι τέσσερις	τα τέσσερα
Genitive	των τριών	των τριών	των τεσσάρων	των τεσσάρων
Accusative	τους/τις τρεις	τα τρία	τους/τις τέσσερις	τα τέσσερα
Vocative	-	-	-	-

Attention: Sometimes, nouns are omitted, so pay attention to the context in order to use the right gender.

-Πόσους βώλους έχεις; ("How many marbles do you have?")

-Τρεις. (masculine)

-Πόσες γυναίκες βλέπεις; ("How many women do you see?")

-Τρεις. (feminine)

(In a restaurant)

-Πόσα άτομα είστε; ("How many people in your party?")

-Τρία. (neuter)

2) Ordinal Numbers

These denote the position of something within an order of things.

They end in **-τος**, except for δεύτερος ("2nd"), έβδομος ("7th"), όγδοος ("8th") and μηδενικός ("0"), which is not really an ordinal adjective (since "0th" does not exist).

They are all declined like the **-ος, -η, and -ο** adjectives (singular and plural), and every cardinal number (except zero) has a corresponding ordinal number.

They can be written in full or in abbreviations by using the number plus the corresponding ending in a **non-superscript** position, paying attention to the **accent marks**.

"1st" → 1ος, 1η, 1ο

"20th" → 20ός, 20ή, 20ό

3) Multiplicative Numbers

These denote how many simple parts something consists of, and they end in **-πλός, -πλή,** and **-πλό**. They are declined like **-ός, -ή, and -ό** adjectives (singular and plural).

Examples:

- απλός - "simple," διπλός - "double," τριπλός - "triple," τετραπλός - "quadruple," πενταπλός - "quintuple," εξαπλός - "sextuple," δεκαπλός - "decuple," εικοσαπλός - "vigintuple," εκατονταπλός - "centuple," πολλαπλός - "multiple," etc.

- multiplicative compounds that consist of διπλός ("double"), such as: τρίδιπλος - "triple," τετράδιπλος - "quadruple," etc.

- exception: μονός - "single" (normal adjective)

4) Proportional Numbers

Those denote how many times something is bigger than something else. They end in -πλάσιος, -πλάσια, and -πλάσιο and are declined like **-ος, -α, and -ο** adjectives (singular and plural).

Examples:

διπλάσιος - "double," τριπλάσιος - "triple," τετραπλάσιος - "quadruple," πενταπλάσιος - "quintuple," δεκαπλάσιος - "decuple," εικοσαπλάσιος - "vigintuple," εκατονταπλάσιος - "centuple," χιλιαπλάσιος - "1000 times (bigger or more)," πολλαπλάσιος - "multiple," etc.

Since proportional numbers are translated just like the multiplicative numbers we saw above, a tip to understand their difference is that proportional numbers can be replaced with expressions like "twice the size (of)" or "two times bigger/more (than)," rather than saying "double" (διπλάσιος), for example.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Santorini Foods

Santorini, like many Greek islands, has its own unique cuisine. It's based on freshly caught fish and local produce that grows in dry volcanic soil under the strong Aegean sun. Humidity from the sea breeze is the only source of water. The base of the Santorini gastronomy is "fava" (φάβα), a legume from the *lathyrus sativus* plant (λαθούρι), which has been cultivated on the island for more than 3600 years. Santorini fava is a product with a "protected designation of origin" ("PDO"; in Greek, Π.Ο.Π., for προστατευόμενη ονομασία προέλευσης) and its taste is soft and sweet. Try it boiled; with olive oil, tomatoes, onions, and capers as appetizer; with eggplant sauce or with pieces of pork as a regular meal; as patties; with "rice" (*favatorizo*); or in omelettes. The "king" of local cuisine, however, is the Santorini cherry tomato (PDO): red, juicy, aromatic and...delicious! It goes well with rusk, "Santorini cucumber" (κατσούνι), capers, and goat cheese. It can be used as tomato coulis, as a spoon sweet with cinnamon and almonds, or in the legendary Santorini tomato patties. Other famous foods are the sweet Santorini white eggplant, used in a variety of recipes and in "melitinia" (μελιτίνια), a pastry-like desert with mizithra cheese and cinnamon.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #18

How Many Glasses of Greek Wine Have You Had?

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

18

GREEK

1. Όλοι μαζί: Γεια μας! (ποτήρια τσουγκρίζουν)
2. Ερατώ: Αχ, σε καλό να μας βγει βρε παιδιά! Ποπό, έχω να ρίξω τόσο γέλιο εδώ και πολύ καιρό!
3. Σάκης: Όπα παιδιά, με το μαλακό το κρασί! Έχουμε πειε καμιά δεκαριά ποτήρια μέχρι τώρα.
4. Ερατώ: Σιγά τα ποτήρια! Μικρά ποτηράκια είναι, δεν βλέπεις;
5. Ναταλία: Πάντως είναι εξαιρετικό το κρασί που πήραμε παιδιά. Πριν φύγουμε να πάρουμε μερικά μπουκάλια όλοι μαζί να έχουμε, τώρα που θα πάμε πίσω.
6. Σάκης: Ίσως αν πάρουμε καμιά εξάδα, να μας κάνουν και καλύτερη τιμή. Ε, τι λέτε;
7. Ναταλία: Αυτή που είναι καλή στα παζάρια είναι η Ερατώ. Άμα θες να πας για σουβενίρ, να την πάρεις μαζί σου!
8. Σάκης: Τελικά πότε θα πάμε για σουβενίρ βρε κορίτσια;
9. Ερατώ: Ασα, μη με ρωτάς τέτοια. Ειλικρινά, δεν μπορώ να σκεφτώ αυτή τη στιγμή! Να σας πω καλύτερα μια μαντινάδα να γελάσουμε;
10. Ναταλία: Α, καλά... πάει αυτή! Τη χάσαμε!

ROMANIZATION

1. Όλι μαζί: Υα μας! (potiria tsungrizun)

CONT'D OVER

2. Erató: Ah, se kaló na mas vyi vre pediá! Popó, ého na ríxo tóso yélio edó ke polí keró!
3. Sákis: Ópa pediá, me to malakó to krasí! Éhume pii kamiá dekaríá potíria méhri tóra.
4. Erató: Sigá ta potíria! Mikrá potirákia íne, den vlépis?
5. Natalía: Pándos íne exeretikó to krasí pu pírame pediá. Prin fígume na párume meriká bukália óli mazí na éhume, tóra pu tha páme píso.
6. Sákis: Ísos an párume kamiá exáda, na mas kánun ke kalíteri timí. E, ti léte?
7. Natalía: Aftí pu íne kalí sta pazária íne i Erató. Áma thes na pas ya suvenír, na tin páris mazí su!
8. Sákis: Teliká póte tha páme ya suvenír vre korítsia?
9. Erató: Aaa, mi me rotás tétia. Ilikriná, den boró na skeftó aftí ti stigmí! Na sas po kalítera mia mandináda na yelásume?
10. Natalía: A, kalá... pái aftí! Ti hásame!

ENGLISH

1. All together: Cheers! (glasses clink)
2. Erato: Ah, may this lead us to good, you guys! Oh my, I haven't laughed so much in a long time!

CONT'D OVER

3. Sakis: Whoa, guys, take it easy on the wine! We've drunk over ten glasses so far.
4. Erato: You call those glasses? Those are little glasses, can't you see?
5. Natalia: Still, guys, the wine that we got is excellent. Before we leave, we should all buy a few bottles and have them as a stock, now that we're going back.
6. Sakis: Maybe if we buy a pack of six, they could give us a better price. So, what do you say?
7. Natalia: Erato is the one who's good at bargaining. If you want to go for souvenirs, take her with you!
8. Sakis: So, girls, when are we going to get around to souvenir shopping?
9. Erato: Oh, don't ask me stuff like that. Honestly, I can't think right now! Can I tell you guys a Cretan "mantinada" instead and make us all laugh?
10. Natalia: Oh, well...There she goes! We lost her!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
Γεια μας!	Ya mas!	Cheers!	expression	
σε καλό να μας βγει	se kaló na mas vyi	may this lead us to good	expression	
με το μαλακό	me to malakó	easy on the..., take it easy, gently	expression	
καμιά δεκαριά	kamiá dekariá	over ten, about ten	phrase	

σιγά	sigá	slowly/gently/ noiselessly	adverb	
να έχουμε	na éhume	to have as a stock, for our stock	expression	
εξάδα	exáda	pack of six	noun	feminine
παζάρι	pazári	bargaining, flea market, marketplace, souk (Middle Eastern marketplace)	noun	neuter
τέτοιος	tétios	such, like that	pronoun	masculine
μαντινάδα	mandináda	mantinada (a traditional rhyming couplet, popular in Crete)	noun	Feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Μετά την πρόποση είπαν όλοι «Γεια μας!» <i>Metá tin próposi ípan óli "Ya mas!"</i></p> <p>"After the toast they all said "Cheers!"."</p>	<p>Ελπίζω να μας βγουν σε καλό τόσα γέλια. <i>Elpízo na mas vgun se kaló tósa yélia.</i></p> <p>"I hope all these laughs will lead us to good."</p>
<p>Είναι πολύ αναστατωμένη ακόμα, πρέπει να της μιλήσεις με το μαλακό. <i>Íne polí anastatoméni akóma, prépi na tis milísis me to malakó.</i></p> <p>"She is still very upset, you have to talk to her gently."</p>	<p>Μετά την εγκυμοσύνη έχασα καμιά δεκαριά κιλά μέσα σε πολύ σύντομο χρονικό διάστημα. <i>Metá tin engimosíni éhasa kamiá dekariá kilá mésa se polí síndomo hronikó diástima.</i></p> <p>"After the pregnancy I lost over ten kilos within a very short time."</p>

<p>Μίλα πιο σιγά, θα ξυπνήσεις το μωρό! <i>Míla pio sigá, tha xipnísis to moró!</i></p> <p>"Talk more quietly, you'll wake up the baby."</p>	<p>Μίλα πιο σιγά, δεν είμαι κουφή! <i>Míla pio sigá, den íme kufí!</i></p> <p>"Talk less loudly, I am not deaf!"</p>
<p>Όταν πας στο σουπερμάρκετ πάρε και μερικά κατεψυγμένα λαχανικά να έχουμε. <i>Ótan pas sto supermárket páre ke meriká katepsigména lahaniká na éhume.</i></p> <p>"When you go to the supermarket, get some frozen vegetables too for our stock."</p>	<p>Για το πάρτι να πάρουμε μπίρες σε εξάδες, που έρχονται και πιο φθηνά. <i>Ya to párti na párumε bíres se exádes, pu érhonde ke pio fthiná.</i></p> <p>"For the party, let's get beers in packs of six that are cheaper."</p>
<p>Τα κυριακάτικα παζάρια της Αθήνας αποκαλύπτουν μια διαφορετική πτυχή της πόλης. <i>Ta kiriakátika pazária tis Athínas apokalíptun mia diaforetikí pthí tis pólis.</i></p> <p>"The Sunday markets of Athens reveal a different aspect of the city."</p>	<p>Τέτοιο όμορφο μωράκι δεν έχω δει ποτέ μου! <i>Tétio ómorfo moráki den ého di poté mu!</i></p> <p>"I've never seen such a beautiful baby."</p>
<p>Το κρητικό μαχαίρι του παππού μου είχε μια μαντινάδα χαραγμένη πάνω στη λάμα. <i>To kritikó mahéri tu papú mu íhe mia mandináda haragméni páno sti láma.</i></p> <p>"My grandfather's Cretan knife had a mantinada engraved on the blade."</p>	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

σε καλό να μας βγει *se kaló na mas vyi* - "may this lead us to good"

Καλό, as you know already, means "good." There are many expressions and idioms in Greek with this noun, and one of them is σε καλό να μας βγει (or βγουν, depending on the context). This expression is used when there is excessive or even unreasonable cheerfulness—for example, after a very funny or extremely happy situation that makes everyone laugh their heads off. When the laughs and excitement start to slowly calm down, we say this phrase in

order to prevent something bad from happening. It's not exactly a superstition, but more of a logical thing to say, since whatever goes up comes right back down!

σιγά *sigá* - "slowly, gently, quietly, not strongly"

This adverb, which basically means "not strongly" in terms of force, sound volume, speed, etc., can also be used in interjectional phrases to express various things.

- worry: Σιγά, πρόσεχε! - "Hey, watch it!"
- discontent: Σιγά, μη βιάζεσαι! - "Hey, don't rush!"
- disapproval: Σιγά, οικονομία στα λεφτά! - "Hey, save some money!"
- empathy: Σιγά, μην πανικοβάλλεσαι - "Take it easy! Don't panic."
- irony: -Θα έρθει και ο Πέτρος; -Σιγά (να) μην έρθει, θα ήταν παράξενο αν ερχόταν. - "Is Peter coming?" - "He won't come; it would be weird if he came."
- irony (in specific idioms): Σιγά τα λάχανα / τον πολυέλαιο / τ' αυγά / μη σπάσεις τ' αυγά! - "Big deal."

παζάρι *pazári* - "bargaining, flea market, marketplace, souk (Middle Eastern marketplace)"

This word comes from the Turkish *pazar* and, like many Turkish words that got incorporated into the Greek language as nouns, it got an extra *ι* at the end in order to fit into the Greek system of noun declension. For example, λιμάνι ("port") comes from the Turkish *liman*

Apart from the act of bargaining ("to bargain," or κάνω παζάρια), Παζάρι also refers to a market where they sell any type of object: new, old, or used. However, for food markets that sell fruits, vegetables, etc., we use the term αγορά. More specifically, we have λαχαναγορά ("fruit and vegetable market"), ψαραγορά ("fish market"), κρεαταγορά ("meat market"), and more. The weekly local Greek markets are called λαϊκή αγορά, or simply λαϊκή (noun). For the souks of the Middle East, however, we use the term παζάρι.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is Numeral Nouns (αριθμητικά ουσιαστικά), as well as Other General Details of Numerals and Numbers

**Έχουμε πει καμιά δεκαριά ποτήρια μέχρι τώρα.
Éhume pii kamiá dekariá potíria méhri tóra.
"We've drunk over ten glasses so far."**

In the previous lesson, we studied numeral adjectives. Now, it's time to see the numeral nouns and close the chapter on Greek numerals.

We'll also give you some extra information that will help you express more numbers and numerals in Greek. So let's get started.

Numeral nouns are called "collective numbers" (περιληπτικά αριθμητικά) in Greek, and they are actually abstract nouns. They are formed from the cardinal numbers by using two specific feminine endings. So, we have:

1) Collective Nouns Ending in -(α)ριά

Those express the concept of "approximately."

Examples: δεκαριά - "over ten," δωδεκαριά - "over twelve," δεκαπενταριά - "over fifteen," εικοσαριά - "over twenty," ενενηνταριά - "over ninety," τριακοσαριά - "over three hundred," etc.

These are almost always accompanied by the word καμιά, which emphasizes the concept of "approximately" but isn't translated.

Θα ήταν **καμιά εικοσαριά** άνθρωποι. - "There must have been **over twenty** people."

When we talk about approximate numbers, we usually form the nouns from round numbers from ten to nine hundred, like ten, fifteen, twenty, twenty-five, fifty, two hundred, three hundred and fifty, four hundred, etc. For numbers over one thousand, we don't use this ending.

2) Collective Nouns Ending in -άδα

These denote a number of units that, together, form a group. When we have more than one group of units, we use the plural ending, which is **-άδες**.

Examples: δυάδα - "set/group of two," τριάδα - "set/group of three," τετράδα - "set/group of four," εξαάδα - "set/group of six," δεκάδα - "set/group of ten," εικοσάδα - "set/group of twenty," εκατοντάδα - "set/group of one hundred," χιλιάδα - "set/group of one thousand," etc.

Saying χιλιάδα ("one thousand") here in the plural (χιλιάδες) works **also** as a cardinal number.

In order to express the concept of "one" as a whole, we say μονάδα (meaning "unit").

Such nouns can be used when identical products come in sets (e.g., "a pack of six beers" is μια εξάδα μπίρες) or even in math.

1. Ο αριθμός 325 έχει τρεις εκατοντάδες, δύο δεκάδες και πέντε μονάδες.
"The number 325 has three hundreds, two tens and five ones."

Apart from δωδεκάδα, there is also the feminine noun ντουζίνα ("dozen"), specifically for a set of twelve, though it's actually not a real numeral.

Now, let's make a table of all of the categories of Greek numerals.

Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers	Multiplicative Numbers	Proportional Numbers	Collective (1)	Collective (2)
	-(τ)ος -(τ)η -(τ)ο	-πλός -πλή -πλό	-πλάσιος -πλάσια -πλάσιο	-αριά	-άδα
ένας, μία/ μια, ένα (1)	πρώτος	απλός	-	-	μονάδα
δύο (2)	δεύτερος	διπλός	διπλάσιος	-	δυάδα
τρία, τρεις (3)	τρίτος	τριπλός	τριπλάσιος	-	τριάδα
δέκα (10)	δέκατος	δεκαπλός	δεκαπλάσιος	δεκαριά	δεκάδα
...

General Notes on Numerals and Numbers

The concept of "half"

To say "half," we use the adjective μισός, -ή, -ό, which is not considered a numeral in Greek. In combination with cardinal numbers, we have two options.

a) To make a phrase; for example:

"one and a half" → ένας και μισός, μία και μισή, ένα και μισό (depending on the gender)

"two and a half" → δύο και μισός, δύο και μισή, δύο και μισό (depending on the gender)

b) To make a compound adjective (sometimes declinable) by using the suffix **-ήμισι** or **-μισι**; for example:

"three and a half" → τρισήμισι (masculine and feminine), τριάμισι (neuter)

"four and a half" → τεσσερσήμισι (masculine and feminine), τεσσεράμισι (neuter)

"five and a half" → πεντέμισι

When making such compound adjectives, we use **-μισι** after a vowel (for example, **δύμισι**, or "two and a half") and **-ήμισι** after a consonant (for example, **τεσσερσήμισι**, or "four and a half").

However, there is an exception, and that is the masculine and feminine "one and a half."

ενάμισης (declined as: του ενάμιση, τον ενάμιση)

μιάμιση (declined as: της μιάμισης, τη μιάμιση)

Those two use **-η** in the last syllable and are the only ones that can be declined. Their neuter form, ενάμισι, as well as the rest of the numbers that use **-ι** in the last syllable, remain the same in all cases and genders. For example:

"one and a half melons" → το **ενάμισι** πεπόνι (nominative, neuter), του **ενάμισι** πεπονιού (genitive, neuter)

"six and a half tons" → οι **εξήμισι** τόνοι (nominative, masculine), τους **εξήμισι** τόνους (accusative, masculine)

"three and a half hours" → οι **τρεισήμισι** ώρες (nominative, feminine), τις **τρεισήμισι** ώρες (accusative, feminine).

Reading Basic Mathematical Symbols in Greek

a) Negative numbers

The symbol "-" ("minus") is read as μείον. For example, "-12" is μείον δώδεκα.

b) Percentages

The symbol "%" ("percent") is read as τοις εκατό. For example, "23%" is είκοσι τρία τοις εκατό.

More rare is the "‰" ("per mil") symbol, which is read as τοις χιλίοις. The -οις endings are relics of a grammatical case (the dative) that no longer exists in the modern Greek declension system.

c) Decimals

As we saw in the previous lesson, the period is used for grouping digits, and the "comma" (κόμμα or υποδιαστολή in Greek) is used as a decimal symbol. In order to read numbers with decimals, we say κόμμα between the two parts.

"12,34" → δώδεκα κόμμα τριάντα τέσσερα

d) Fractions

Just like in English, the "numerator" (αριθμητής) is a cardinal number (ένα, δύο, τρία...), and the "denominator" (παρονομαστής) is an ordinal number in the **neuter form** (δεύτερο, τρίτο, τέταρτο...).

$\frac{1}{2}$ → ένα δεύτερο (or μισό - "half")

$\frac{1}{3}$ → ένα τρίτο

$\frac{1}{4}$ → ένα τέταρτο (or τέταρτο - "quarter")

$\frac{3}{4}$ → τρία τέταρτα

e) Other basic mathematical symbols

Symbol	English Reading	Greek Reading
--------	-----------------	---------------

+	"plus"	συν, και
-	"minus"	πλην, (μείον less usually)
× or •	"times"	επί, φορά/φορές
÷ or usually : in Greek	"divided by"	δια, δια του
=	"equals"	ίσον, ισούται με (sometimes omitted*)
>	"greater than..."	μεγαλύτερο του...
	"less than..."	μικρότερο του...
≥	"greater or equal than..."	μεγαλύτερο ή ίσο του...
≤	"less or equal than..."	μικρότερο ή ίσο του...
√	"square root"	τετραγωνική ρίζα

Basic reading examples:

"1 + 2 = 3" → ένα συν δύο ίσον 3 (*or simply ένα και δύο, τρία)

"1 - 2 = -1" → ένα πλην δύο ισούται με μείον ένα

"1 × 2 = 2" → ένα επί δύο ίσον δύο (or μία φορά το δύο ίσον δύο)

"1 : 2 = 0,5" → ένα δια δύο ίσον μηδέν κόμμα πέντε (or ένα δια του δύο ίσον μηδέν κόμμα πέντε)

Quiz Time!

How would you read this number in Greek?

"5.577.345.001.724.230.294"

(Answer: πέντε πεντάκις εκατομμύρια, πεντακόσια εβδομήντα επτά τετράκις εκατομμύρια, τριακόσια σαράντα πέντε τρισεκατομμύρια, ένα δισεκατομμύριο, επτακόσια είκοσι τέσσερα εκατομμύρια, διακόσιες τριάντα χιλιάδες, διακόσια ενενήντα τέσσερα!)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Santorini Wines

There are many native grape varieties currently being cultivated in Santorini. The vines grow in circular basket patterns directly over the soil, protected from the strong Aegean winds and sun, while absorbing the ground's humidity. Due to the volcanic soil and climate conditions, the wines produced are of superior quality. The most famous wines are...

Assyrtiko

A dry, full-bodied white wine with citrus aromas and a pleasing mineral character due to the volcanic soil. It contains high levels of alcohol and acidity and has a long aging potential. Seventy percent of Santorini's vineyards produce Assyrtiko grapes.

Athiri

A medium-bodied white wine with delicate aromatic qualities. One of the most ancient of Greek grape varieties.

Aidani

A pleasantly aromatic white wine from another ancient Greek variety with medium body and nice acidity.

Nykteri

A dry white wine, with a minimum of 75% Assyrtiko, Athiri, and Aidani. Traditionally, Nykteri was made from grapes harvested and processed during "the night" (νύχτα in Greek, hence its name).

Vinsanto

A sweet wine made from late-harvested white grapes, sun-dried for twelve to fourteen days, then crushed and fermented with a minimum of 9% alcohol. It contains Aidani mixed with Assyrtiko (at least 51%) and Athiri.

If you visit Santorini and you love wine, a wine tasting at a local vineyard is a must!

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #19

Charming Your Way Into a Bargain in Greece

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 15 Cultural Insight

19

GREEK

1. Ερατώ: Καλέ, πώς θα τα κουβαλήσουμε τόσα κρασιά πίσω στο ξενοδοχείο;
2. Ναταλία: Έννοια σου. Τον Σάκη τι τον έχουμε, κοτζάμ άντρα;
3. Σάκης: Δεν κατάλαβα. Τι είμαι εγώ, γαϊδούρι σαν απ' αυτά που έχουν εδώ στη Σαντορίνη;
4. Ναταλία: Βρε κοπλιμέντο σου έκανα. Ότι είσαι δυνατός ήθελα να πω...
5. Σάκης: Καλά, άσ' τα αυτά τώρα και φέρτε μου εδώ και τα δικά σας μπουκάλια να πάμε να πληρώσουμε.
6. Ερατώ: Ορίστε. Λοιπόν αυτά μαζί με το βιβλίο μαγειρικής που πήρα βγαίνουν στα 67 ευρώ. Πόσο βγαίνουν τα δικά σου;
7. Σάκης: Εμένα τα πράγματά μου όλα είναι στα 46 ευρώ.
8. Ερατώ: 67 και 46... Έξι και τέσσερα δέκα, επτά και έξι δεκατρία, άρα σύνολο 113 ευρώ. Θα της πω της κοπέλας εδώ αν μπορεί να μας τα αφήσει όλα 100 ευρώ.
9. Σάκης: Θέλεις να της πω εγώ, που μπορώ να της κάνω και τα γλυκά μάτια;
10. Ναταλία: Αα, πουλάκι μου... ξύπνησε ο Καζανόβας μέσα σου, ε; Εμπρός λοιπόν... για να σε δούμε εν δράσει!

ROMANIZATION

1. Erató: Kalé, pós tha ta kuvalísουμε τόσα krasιά píσω sto xenodohío?
2. Natalía: Énia su. Ton Sáki ti ton éhume, kojám ándra?

CONT'D OVER

3. **Sákis:** Den katálava. Ti íme egó, gaidúri san ap' aftá pu éhun edó sti Sandoríni?
4. **Natalía:** Vre koplíméndo su ékana. Óti íse dinatós íthela na po...
5. **Sákis:** Kalá, ás' ta aftá tóra ke féрте mu edó ke ta diká sas bukália na páme na plirósume.
6. **Erató:** Oríste. Lipón aftá mazí me to vivlío mayirikís pu píra vyénun sta exínda eftá evró. Póso vyénun ta diká su?
7. **Sákis:** Eména ta prágmata mu óla íne sta saránda éxi evró.
8. **Erató:** Exínda eftá ke saránda éxi... Éxi ke tésera déka, eftá ke éxi dekatría, ára sínolo ekatón déka tría evró. Tha tis po tis kopélas edó an borí na mas ta afísi óla ekató evró.
9. **Sákis:** Thélis na tis po egó, pu boró na tis káno ke ta gliká mátia?
10. **Natalía:** Aa, puláki mu... xípnise o Kazanóvas mésa su, e? Embrós lipón... ya na se dúme en drási!

ENGLISH

1. **Erato:** Hey, how on Earth are we going to carry all those wine bottles back to the hotel?
2. **Natalia:** Worry not! What else do we have our man Saki here for?
3. **Sakis:** Uh...what? What am I, a donkey, like the ones they have here in Santorini?

CONT'D OVER

4. Natalia: Come on, it was a compliment. What I meant to say is that you're strong...
5. Sakis: Yeah, right. Just give me your bottles, too, so we can go and pay.
6. Erato: Here you go. So, this stuff and the cookbook I got cost sixty-seven euros. How much is your stuff?
7. Sakis: All together, it costs forty-six euros.
8. Erato: Sixty-seven and forty-six...Six plus four equals ten, seven plus six equals thirteen...So the total is 113 euros. I'll ask the girl here if she can give us everything for one hundred euros.
9. Sakis: Do you want me to ask her? I can turn on my charm.
10. Natalia: Well, well...The Casanova in you woke up, huh? Go ahead then, so we can see you in action!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
εν δράσει	en drási	in action, in the act	expression	
πουλάκι μου	puláki mu	well well, dear	expression	
κάνω τα γλυκά μάτια	káno ta gliká mátia	to give someone the eye, to ogle, to flirt	expression	
σύνολο	sínolo	total, set (matching outfit), whole, ensemble, sum	noun	neuter

άς' τα αυτά	ás' ta aftá	yeah right, drop it, stop the talk	expression	
κοπλιμέντο	koplíméndo	compliment	noun	neuter
κουβαλάω	kuvaláo	to carry	verb	
τόσος	tósos	such, all this/ that, that much/ big, that many (when in plural)	pronoun	masculine
κοτζάμ	kojáμ	big, large, of great importance	adjective	
γαϊδούρι	gaidúri	donkey	noun	neuter

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Μπήκε μέσα στο σπίτι της κι έπιασε τους διαρρήκτες εν δράσει. <i>Bíke mésa sto spíti tis ki épiase tus diaríktes en drási.</i></p> <p>"She got inside her house and caught the burglars in the act."</p>	<p>Έλα εδώ πουλάκι μου, ποιος σε πείραξε; <i>Éla edó puláki mu, pios se píraxe?</i></p> <p>"Come here dear, who teased you?"</p>
<p>Μου έκανε τα γλυκά μάτια, αλλά εγώ δεν ενέδωσα. <i>Mu ékane ta gliká mátia, alá egó den enédosa.</i></p> <p>"He gave me the eye, but I didn't give in."</p>	<p>Σου αρέσει αυτό το σύνολο που αγόρασα; <i>Su arési aftó to sínolo pu agórasa?</i></p> <p>"Do you like this matching set that I bought?"</p>
<p>Άσ' τα αυτά τώρα και κοίτα τη δουλειά σου! <i>Ás' ta aftá tóra ke kíta ti duliá su!</i></p> <p>"Stop the talk now and mind your own business."</p>	<p>Ευχαριστώ για το κοπλιμέντο! <i>Efharistó ya to koplíméndo!</i></p> <p>"Thanks for the compliment!"</p>

<p>Κουβαλάω πάντα ομπρέλα μαζί μου. <i>Kuvaláo pánda obréla mazí mu.</i></p> <p>"I always carry an umbrella with me."</p>	<p>Τόσο μεγάλο σπίτι τι το χρειάζεσαι; <i>Tóso megálo spíti ti to hriázese?</i></p> <p>"What do you need such a big house for?"</p>
<p>Κοτζάμ σπιταρώνα και να μην έχει μια αποθήκη! <i>Kojám spitaróna ke na min éhi mia apothíki!</i></p> <p>"Such a big house and without a storeroom?"</p>	<p>Τα γαϊδούρια χρησιμοποιούνται ακόμα σε πολλά μέρη της Ελλάδας ως μέσο μετακίνησης. <i>Ta gaidúria hrisimopiúnde akóma se polá méri tis Eládas os méso metakínisis.</i></p> <p>"Donkeys are still being used in many parts of Greece as a transportation means."</p>

Στη Σαντορίνη τα γαϊδούρια μεταφέρουν τουρίστες από το λιμάνι στην πόλη των Φηρών.

Sti Santorini ta gaidúria metaférun turístes apó to limáni stin póli ton Firón.

"In Santorini, the donkeys transfer tourists from the port to the city of Fira."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

κοτζάμ *kojám* - "big, large, of great importance"

Κοτζάμ (or κοτζαμάν) comes from the Turkish word *kocaman*, meaning "huge." As with many loan words, it is indeclinable in Greek. It is used as an adjective and always placed in front of the noun it defines, giving it the notion of great volume, size, or importance. It can't stand alone like other adjectives. For example:

Correct: Είναι κοτζάμ άντρας! - "He is a big man!"

Correct: Είναι όμορφος άντρας! - "He is a beautiful man!"

but,

Correct: Είναι όμορφος! - "He is beautiful!"

Wrong: Είναι κοτζάμ. - "He is a big." (...)

Greeks will be expecting a noun if you say the last (incorrect) sentence and ask you Κοτζάμ τι? meaning "A big what?"—so, always define what's κοτζάμ!

We also often use this word to stress a contrast between the size or importance of someone or something with a specific action or situation. For example:

1. Κοτζαμάν μαντράχαλος και δεν πάει να δουλέψει.
"He is a grown-up, hulky man and he doesn't go to work." This conveys the sense that, for his age and figure, that man should be working already.

κάνω τα γλυκά μάτια *káno ta gliká mátia* - "to give someone the eye, to ogle, to flirt"

There are a lot of expressions using the word for "eye" in Greek, and this is one of those. It literally means "to do the sweet eyes," but it actually means "to look at someone lustfully." It can be used interchangeably with the expression "κάνω γλύκες" (literally, "I do sweetnesses"), although the latter can also be used when someone is trying persuade someone with flattery. For example:

1. Σταμάτα να μου κάνεις γλύκες και απλά πες μου τι θες.
"Stop buttering me up, and just tell me what you want."

πουλάκι μου *puláki mu* - "well, well; dear"

The word πουλάκι is the diminutive of the word πουλί ("bird"), and it means "little birdie." When used as a way to address someone (by adding the personal pronoun μου after it), it can express irony (such as when we discover that someone did, is doing, or will do something censurable or unexpected) or affection. In the first case, we say this at the beginning of the sentence, sometimes starting with α, α το, το, or βρε το and using a special descending voice tone, just like is heard in our dialog:

1. Αα, πουλάκι μου... Ξύπνησε ο Καζανόβας μέσα σου, ε;
"Well, well...The Casanova in you woke up, huh?"

When we use this expression to show affection, it doesn't need to go at the beginning of the sentence, just like in our sample sentence:

1. Έλα εδώ πουλάκι μου, ποιος σε πείραξε;
"Come here, dear. Who teased you?"

This form of address is usually used for children or for people who are much younger than the speaker (e.g., a grandmother talking to her teenage granddaughter). For more than one person, you can use the plural form πουλάκια μου. In general, use this for people you know well and are casual with.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is Pronouns-And, Specifically, Personal and Possessive Pronouns

Καλά, άσ' τα αυτά τώρα και φέρτε μου εδώ και τα δικά σας μπουκάλια να πάμε να πληρώσουμε.

Kalá, ás' ta aftá tóra ke féрте mu edó ke ta diká sas bukália na páme na plirósume.

"Yeah, right. Just give me your bottles, too, so we can go and pay."

So far, you are familiar with only a few "pronouns" (αντωνυμίες) from previous series, but now we are going to be seeing all of them in full detail.

What is a pronoun in Greek?

A pronoun is a word that we use in place of a name, a noun, or an adjective.

In Greek, there are eight different pronoun groups:

- 1) "Personal" (προσωπικές)
- 2) "Possessive" (κτητικές)
- 3) "Reflexive" (αυτοπαθείς)
- 4) "Definite" (οριστικές)
- 5) "Demonstrative" (δεικτικές)
- 6) "Relative" (αναφορικές)
- 7) "Interrogative" (ερωτηματικές)
- 8) "Indefinite" (αόριστες)

1) Personal Pronouns

These denote:

- the speaker (first person, "I")
- the person we are talking to (second person, "you")
- the person we are talking about (third person, "he"/"she"/"it")

There are two subgroups.

a) Emphatic or strong forms

These can be used on their own in speech or when we want to emphasize something or distinguish it from something else:

1. Ποιον φώναξαν; - **Εμένα**.
"Who did they call?" - "Me."
2. **Εσένα** θέλω.
"I want you."
3. Να φύγουν **αυτοί**, όχι **εσείς**.
"Let them go, not you."

b) Clitic or weak forms

These single-syllable personal pronouns are used more often, but never on their own. They always depend on other words and we use them when we don't want to emphasize something or distinguish it from something else.

1. **Με** φώναξε.
"He called me."
2. **Σου** το έδωσε.
"He gave it to you."
3. Φέρε **το**.
"Bring it."

Declension

The first and second person have one form for all genders and are declined irregularly.

Only the second person has a vocative form.

Personal pronouns - 1st and 2nd person - Strong and weak forms

Singular

Case	1st person strong forms	1st person weak forms	2nd person strong forms	2nd person weak forms
Nominative	εγώ ("I")	-	εσύ ("you")	-
Genitive	εμένα ("I," "my")	μου ("me," "my")	εσένα ("you," "your")	σου ("you," "your")
Accusative	εμένα ("me")	με ("me")	εσένα ("you")	σε ("you")
Vocative	-	-	εσύ ("you")	-

Personal pronouns - 1st and 2nd person - Strong and weak forms

Plural

Nominative	εμείς ("we")	-	εσείς ("you")	-
Genitive	εμάς ("we," "our")	μας ("us," "our")	εσάς ("you," "your")	σας ("you," "your")
Accusative	εμάς ("us")	μας ("us")	εσάς ("you")	σας ("you")
Vocative	-	-	εσείς ("you")	-

Spelling

- The above pronouns that start with ε might lose their initial ε if the previous word ends with an α, ο (ω), or accented έ. This phonetic phenomenon is called "apheresis" (αφαίρεση). We **don't** add an apostrophe on the affected pronouns. For example:
 1. Ξέρω **γω**;
"How am I supposed to know?" (lit., "Do I know?")
 2. Έλα **σου**, κάτσε **σου**.
"You come; you sit down."

3. Από **μένα** για **σας**. (not to be confused with the weak form, σας)
"From me to you."

The forms that become monosyllabic **lose** their accent mark.

- However, when we have two identical vowel sounds that meet, like an unaccented ε (or αι) plus another ε, we can replace the first vowel with an **apostrophe**-a phonetic phenomenon called "ecthlypsis" (έκθλιψη).

1. **ούτ'** εγώ - "me neither"
2. **δεν είμ'** εγώ - "it's not me"
3. **μ'** εσένα - "with you"

The words that become monosyllabic here **keep** their accent mark.

- When και ("and," "also") goes before personal pronouns and other words that start with ε (έ). It can be written as κι (e.g., κι εγώ).

Such changes in spelling and pronunciation are not grammatically necessary, but they are very common in literature and in colloquial speech.

Now, the third person has different forms for each gender, and it is declined like the adjective καλός, -ή, -ό. No vocative forms here.

Personal pronouns - 3rd person - Strong forms

Singular			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	αυτός ("he")	αυτή ("she")	αυτό ("it")
Genitive	αυτού/ αυτουνού* ("he, his")	αυτής/ αυτηνής* ("she," "her")	αυτού/ αυτουνού* ("it," "its")
Accusative	αυτόν ("him")	αυτή(ν)** ("her")	αυτό ("it")

Vocative	-	-	-
-----------------	---	---	---

Personal pronouns - 3rd person - Strong forms

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	αυτοί ("they")	αυτές ("they")	αυτά ("they")
Genitive	αυτών/ αυτωνών* ("they," "their")	αυτών/ αυτωνών* ("they," "their")	αυτών/ αυτωνών* ("they," "their")
Accusative	αυτούς/ αυτουούς* ("them")	αυτές ("them")	αυτά ("them")
Vocative	-	-	-

* The secondary forms appear in everyday speech when the tone is derogatory or very casual.

Personal pronouns - 3rd person - Weak forms

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	τος ("he")	τη ("she")	το ("it")
Genitive	του ("he," "him," "his")	της ("she," "her," "hers")	του ("it," "its")
Accusative	τον ("him")	τη(ν)** ("her")	το ("it")
Vocative	-	-	-

Personal pronouns - 3rd person - Weak forms

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	τοί ("they")	τές ("they")	τα ("they")
Genitive	τους ("they," "them," "their")	τους ("they," "them," "their")	τους ("they," "them," "their")
Accusative	τους ("them")	τις/τές*** ("them")	τα ("them")
Vocative	-	-	-

** The *v* is preserved only if the following word starts with a vowel or with *κ, π, τ, ξ, ψ, μπ, ντ, γκ, τσ, or τζ*.

*** *Τις* goes before the verb, while *τές* goes after it: *Αν τις δεις, χαιρέτα τές* ("If you see them, say hi to them").

Sometimes, the 3rd person weak form can be characterized as:

- "iterative" (επαναληπτική), when it is used to repeat a name or a noun that was mentioned before. For example: Όσο για τον Γιάννη, δεν **τον** είδα ("As for John, I didn't see **him**").
- "antecedent" (προληπτική), when it refers to a name that will be mentioned after. For example:

Τον είδες τον Γιάννη ("Did you see (**him**,) John?").

2) Possessive Pronouns

Those denote to whom something belongs (i.e., the "owner" (κτήτορας)). There are two subgroups.

a) The genitive case weak forms of the personal pronouns without an accent mark: μου, σου, του, της, μας, σας, τους. For example:

το βιβλίο μου - "my book"

Attention!

- Weak personal pronouns need an accent mark whenever they could be confused for possessive pronouns during reading (when they are not), unless a proparoxytone word

precedes them.

ο πατέρας μου είπε - "my father said"

ο πατέρας μου είπε - "father told me"

but ο πρόεδρος μας είπε - "the president told us"

- If those weak forms are actually possessive pronouns following a proparoxytone word, we pronounce them closely with the word and add an accent mark to the syllable before them.

ο πρόεδρός μας είπε - "our president said"

When this happens, those possessive pronouns are called "enclitics" (εγκλιτικά).

- When we have a repeated weak form, adding an accent mark is not necessary grammatically. There can be no confusion, since the possessive pronouns always go first, although some people add an accent mark to the second form to show that the repetition is not a typo.

"my father told me"

ο πατέρας μου μου είπε - grammatically correct

ο πατέρας μου μου είπε - OK

b) Emphatic possessive pronouns that use the adjective δικός, -ή, -ό (declined like the adjective καλός, ή, -ό) followed by the genitive case weak forms of the personal pronouns. These emphasize the owner more. For example:

το δικό μου βιβλίο - "my book"

το βιβλίο είναι δικό μου - "the book is mine"

Person	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
1st, one owner (mine, my)	δικός μου	δική μου	δικό μου
1st, many owners ("ours," "our")	δικός μας	δική μας	δικό μας
2nd, one owner ("yours," "your")	δικός σου	δική σου	δικό σου

2nd, many owners ("yours," "your")	δικός σας	δική σας	δικό σας
3rd, one owner ("his/hers" or "her")	δικός του/της	δική του/της	δικό του/της
3rd, many owners ("theirs," "their")	δικός τους	δική τους	δικό τους

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Bargaining in Greece

Bargaining is okay in souvenir shops in touristy places or in small stores operated by their owners (not by employees), but not in mini markets, kiosks, or small grocery stores. A good indication is also the absence of price tags. There is some bargaining etiquette you need to follow.

- First, don't bargain if you just have a few cheap items. People will think you are cheap.
- If you are bargaining without any real intention to buy, it's considered bad manners.
- When you are willing to buy many things that add up, you can ask beforehand whether they could lower or just round the price for you.
- Greeks are not pushy vendors. You can always look around without any hassle. If you ask for a price and then pretend to walk away, most won't go after you offering you a better price—although some might!
- Something discreet that you can do is to ask whether there is something similar at a lower price. They'll get the point and either offer you a better price or show you something cheaper.

- Just be friendly, nice, and polite, and say Γεια σας! while smiling when you walk inside a store.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #20

That's What Greek Friends Are For!

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 13 Cultural Insight

20

GREEK

1. Ναταλία: Να 'μαστε πάλι πίσω... Το Σαββατοκύριακο αυτό πότε ήρθε, πότε πέρασε, ούτε που το πήρα χαμπάρι.
2. Ερατώ: Έτσι είναι... άμα περνάς όμορφα!
3. Ναταλία: Να στείλουμε μήνυμα στον Σάκη, να δούμε αν έφτασε καλά; Ανησυχώ γιατί είχε πονοκέφαλο.
4. Ερατώ: Μα, κι αυτός πια... δεν τον έκαψε ο ήλιος στη Σαντορίνη και τον έκαψε στο καράβι; Ώρες ώρες δεν προσέχει καθόλου τον εαυτό του.
5. Ναταλία: Έλα ντε! Τι την ήθελε την ηλιοθεραπεία μόνος του έξω; Αν του στείλεις μήνυμα, πες του να βάλει γιαούρτι στην πλάτη του για να δροσιστεί.
6. Ερατώ: Δεν μπορώ τώρα. Στείλ' του εσύ η ίδια, που ανησυχείς κιόλας. Αλήθεια, γιατί τόσο ενδιαφέρον ξαφνικά;
7. Ναταλία: Έλα αηδίες...! Τον Σάκη ξέρεις πόσο τον αγαπώ... σαν φίλο όμως.
8. Ερατώ: Καλά...

ROMANIZATION

1. Natalía: Na 'maste páli píso... To Savatokíriako aftó póte írthe, póte pérase, úte pu to píra habári.
2. Erató: Étsi íne... áma pernáς ómorfa!
3. Natalía: Na stílume mínima ston Sáki, na dúme an éftase kalá? Anisihó yatí íhe ponokéfalο.

CONT'D OVER

4. Erató: Ma, ki aftós pia... den ton ékapse o ílios sti Sandoríni ke ton ékapse sto karávi? Óres óres den proséhi kathólu ton eaftó tu.
5. Natalía: Éla de! Ti tin íthele tin iliotherapía mónos tu éxo? An tu stílis mínima, pes tu na váli yaúrti stin pláti tu ya na drosistí.
6. Erató: Den boró tóra. Stíl' tu esí i ídia, pu anisihís kiólas. Alíthia, yatí tóso endiaféron xafniká?
7. Natalía: Éla aidíes...! Ton Sáki xéris póso ton agapó... san filo ómos.
8. Erató: Kalá...

ENGLISH

1. Natalia: So, here we are, back again...I didn't even realize how quickly this weekend passed by.
2. Erato: That's how it goes...if you are having a good time!
3. Natalia: Should we send a message to Saki and see if he got back okay? I'm worried because he had a headache.
4. Erato: Oh, that boy...He didn't get sunburned from the sun in Santorini, and then he got burned on the ferry? Sometimes he just doesn't take care of himself at all.
5. Natalia: Right! Why did he want to sunbathe by himself outside? If you send him a message, tell him to put some yogurt on his back to cool it down.
6. Erato: I can't now. You text him, since you're so worried about it. Really, why so much interest all of a sudden?

CONT'D OVER

7. Natalia: Come on, that's rubbish...! You know how much I love Saki...as a friend though.
8. Erato: OK...

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
αηδίες	aidíes	rubbish, nonsense, humbug	expression	
δροσίζω	drosízo	to cool, to make colder	verb	
πότε ήρθε, πότε πέρασε	póte írthe, póte pérase	expression used when a specific time period passed by really quickly	expression	
παίρνω χαμπάρι	pérno habári	to realize, to notice	expression	
άμα	ama	if, as soon as, when	conjunction	
πονοκέφαλος	ponokéfalos	headache, annoying matter or problem (figuratively)	noun	masculine

Έλα ντε!	Έλα δε!	a response when one does not have an answer to a question just asked or agrees to something just said	expression	
ηλιοθεραπεία	iliotherapía	sunbathing	noun	feminine
μόνος μου	mónos mu	by myself	pronoun	masculine
πλάτη	pláti	back, backrest	noun	feminine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Δεν μπορώ άλλο αυτές τις αηδίες. <i>Den boró álo aftés tis aidíes.</i></p> <p>"I can't stand any more of this nonsense."</p>	<p>Βάλε το νερό στο ψυγείο για να δροσίσει. <i>Bále to neró sto psiyío ya na drosísi.</i></p> <p>"Put the water in the fridge to cool it."</p>
<p>Πότε ήρθαν, πότε πέρασαν οι διακοπές, ούτε που καταλάβαμε. <i>Póte írthan, póte pérasan i diakopés, úte pu katalávame.</i></p> <p>"We didn't even realize how quickly the holidays were over."</p>	<p>Πάρ' το χαμπάρι ότι ο Νίκος δεν θα ξαναγυρίσει πια. <i>Pár' to habári óti o Níkos den tha xanayirísi pia.</i></p> <p>"You need to realize that Nick won't come back ever again."</p>
<p>Άμα τελειώσεις τα μαθήματά σου, βγες να παίξεις. <i>Áma teliósis ta mathímata su, vyes na péxis.</i></p> <p>"When you are done with your homework, go out to play."</p>	<p>Η οικονομία είναι ο πονοκέφαλος της κυβέρνησης. <i>H ikonomía íne o ponokéfalos tis kivérnisis.</i></p> <p>"The economy is the headache of the government."</p>

<p>Ο πονοκέφαλός μου έγινε χειρότερος. <i>O ponokéfalós moy égine cheiróteros.</i></p> <p>"My headache got worse."</p>	<p>—Απορώ, πού τα βρήκαν τόσα λεφτά; —Έλα ντε! <i>—Aporó, pú ta vríkan tósa leftá? —Éla del</i></p> <p>"—I'm wondering, where did they get all that money from? —Search me!"</p>
<p>Κάθε μέρα έπαιρνε την ψάθα του και κατέβαινε στην αμμουδιά για ηλιοθεραπεία. <i>Káthe méra éperne tin psátha tu ke katévene stin amudiá ya iliiotherapía.</i></p> <p>"Everyday he would take his straw beach mat and would go down to the sandy beach for sunbathing."</p>	<p>Είμαι μόνος μου εδώ. <i>Íme mónos mu edó.</i></p> <p>"I'm all by myself here."</p>

Η πλάτη της καρέκλας είχε ένα πολύ όμορφο σκαλιστό σχέδιο.

I pláti tis karéklas íhe éna polí ómorfo skalistó schédio.

"The backrest of the chair had a very beautiful carved design."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

πότε ήρθε, πότε πέρασε *póte írthe, póte pérase* - expression used when a specific time period passed by really quickly

This (πότε + [verb], πότε + [verb]...) structure can be used with a variety of verbs to indicate how long a specific event or action lasted. In our dialog and sample sentence, we use this structure to indicate that a specific period of time passed by really quickly. Such a structure can stand alone in speech. For example:

1. Η κόρη μας πάει πανεπιστήμιο τώρα. Πότε γεννήθηκε, πότε μεγάλωσε...
"Our daughter is going to university now. She grew up so fast..."

It is also common for it to be accompanied by a phrase like ούτε που (το) πήρα χαμπάρι / (το) κατάλαβα, meaning "I didn't realize/notice," in order to show that we were surprised and, at the same time, to emphasize how quickly something passed.

1. Το Σαββατοκύριακο αυτό πότε ήρθε, πότε πέρασε, ούτε που το πήρα χαμπάρι.
"I didn't even realize how quickly this weekend passed by."
2. Πότε ήρθε απ' τη δουλειά, πότε έφαγε, πότε πήγε για ύπνο, ούτε που κατάλαβα.
"I didn't even notice when he came home from work, ate, or went to bed."

παίρνω χαμπάρι *pérno habári* - "to realize, to notice"

Χαμπάρι (or χαμπέρι, less commonly) is a loan word from the Turkish *haber*, meaning "news," "information," or "knowledge," but it's actually of Arabic origin (*ḫábar*). By itself, in Greek, it means "news;" for example, Τι χαμπάρια is something similar to "What's new?" or "What's up?" in a very colloquial and macho way. When we say, though, παίρνω χαμπάρι, it just means "to realize" or "to notice" in a very casual way. You can replace παίρνω χαμπάρι with παίρνω είδηση (είδηση is the Greek word for "news" in the singular), which is the same thing, but better for more formal situations (though it can also be used casually).

Έλα ντε! *Éla de!* - as a response when one does not have an answer to a question just asked or agrees to something just said

This can be used in very casual way:

a) to agree with something previously said, like in our dialog.

1. Όρες ώρες δεν προσέχει καθόλου τον εαυτό του.
"Sometimes he just doesn't take care of himself at all."
2. Έλα ντε!
"Right!"

b) to respond to a question whose answer you don't know, like in our sample sentence.

1. Απορώ, πού τα βρήκαν τόσα λεφτά;
"I'm wondering, where did they get all that money from?"
2. Έλα ντε!
"Search me!"

Using this expression is more like agreeing with the feelings of the person who asked a

question or simply stated something. It can be a feeling of a desire to know, surprise over something, admiration, etc. The translation varies depending on the context.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is Pronouns—And, Specifically, Reflexive and Definite Pronouns

Στείλ' του εσύ η ίδια, που ανησυχείς κιόλας.

Stíll' tu esí i ídia, pu anisihís kiólas.

"You message him, since you're so worried about it."

In the previous lesson, we mentioned the eight different pronoun groups in Greek, and we saw the first two.

1. Personal
2. Possessive
3. Reflexive
4. Definite
5. Demonstrative
6. Relative
7. Interrogative
8. Indefinite

Now, we will continue with the next two groups.

3) Reflexive Pronouns

These denote that the person who acts is the same person who receives the action.

Reflexive pronouns use the masculine-only pronoun **εαυτός**, meaning "self," **always in combination with a definite article and genitive case weak forms of the personal pronouns without accent marks** (μου, σου, του, της, μας, σας, τους), which are actually the first group of possessive pronouns (Lesson 19).

For example:

1. Ὁρες ὡρες δεν προσέχει καθόλου **τον εαυτό του**.
"Sometimes he just doesn't take care of **himself** at all."

Reflexive pronouns are declined like the adjective καλός, -ή, -ό, but only in the genitive and the accusative.

Reflexive pronoun - ο εαυτός μου/σου/του/της - "myself/yourself/himself/herself"

Singular

Case	1st person	2nd person	3rd person
Genitive	του εαυτού μου ("of myself")	του εαυτού σου ("of yourself")	του εαυτού του/ της ("of himself/herself")
Accusative	τον εαυτό μου ("myself")	τον εαυτό σου ("yourself")	τον εαυτό του/της ("himself/herself")

Reflexive pronoun - ο εαυτός μου/σου/του/της - "myself/yourself/himself/herself"

Plural

Case	1st person	2nd person	3rd person
Genitive	του εαυτού μας or των εαυτών μας ("of ourselves")	του εαυτού σας or των εαυτών σας ("of yourselves")	του εαυτού τους or των εαυτών τους ("of themselves")
Accusative	τον εαυτό μας or τους εαυτούς μας ("ourselves")	τον εαυτό σας or τους εαυτούς σας ("yourselves")	τον εαυτό τους or τους εαυτούς τους ("themselves")

In case you are wondering why there are only genitive and accusative, here's what you need

to know.

In order to have the sense of reflexiveness described above, we need to have an action "go back" to the person who caused it. In order to have such an action, we need a transitive verb. Transitive verbs, as mentioned in the first lesson of this series, are active diathesis verbs (not to be confused with active voice verbs) whose actions go to a person, an animal, or an inanimate object. The recipient of the action is the object of the verb, and the Greek object can be in either the genitive or the accusative case. That's why the reflexive pronouns have forms only in the genitive and the accusative case.

There is, however, a corresponding form in the nominative case for each person (usually in the singular), but that form does not express reflexiveness and, therefore, cannot be considered a valid reflexive pronoun form.

For example:

1. Γί' αυτούς υπάρχει μόνο ο εαυτός τους.
"For them, it's only themselves." (i.e., "they are selfish")
2. Εγώ κι ο εαυτός μου.
"Me and myself."
3. Να είσαι ο εαυτός σου.
"Be yourself."

In poetry or in literature, in general, we can also use the vocative case (non-reflexive again).

For example:

1. Καημένε εαυτέ μου!
"Poor me!"

4) Definite Pronouns

These define and distinguish someone from someone else or something from something else. There are two types.

a) Definite pronouns that use the adjective ίδιος, ίδια, ίδιο (meaning "same" or "just like"), always used with the article.

For example:

1. Στείλ' του εσύ η ίδια, που ανησυχείς κιόλας.
 "You message him, since you're so worried about it." (i.e., you, not someone else)

These are declined like -ος, -α, -ο adjectives (Lesson 13).

Definite pronoun - ο ίδιος, η ίδια, το ίδιο - "himself, herself, itself"

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ο ίδι-ος	η ίδι-α	το ίδι-ο
Genitive	του ίδι-ου	της ίδι-ας	του ίδι-ου
Accusative	τον ίδι-ο	την ίδι-α	το ίδι-ο
Vocative	-	-	-

Definite pronoun - ο ίδιος, η ίδια, το ίδιο - "himself, herself, itself"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι ίδι-οι	οι ίδι-ες	τα ίδι-α
Genitive	των ίδι-ων	των ίδι-ων	των ίδι-ων
Accusative	τους ίδι-ους	τις ίδι-ες	τα ίδι-α
Vocative	-	-	-

* This adjective, as a definite pronoun, has no vocative case, since it always needs an article.

Notice the difference (pronoun vs. adjective)

1. Μου τηλεφώνησε η ίδια.
 "She called me herself." (She called me, not someone else - pronoun)

2. Μου είπε ότι είμαι ίδια η αδερφή μου.
 "She told me I look just like my sister." (I look the same as my sister - adjective)

b) Definite pronouns that use the adjective *μόνος, μόνη, μόνο* (meaning "alone," "sole," "the only," or "the only one") without the article, but with the genitive case weak forms of the personal pronouns without accent marks.

For example:

1. Τι την ήθελε την ηλιοθεραπεία *μόνος* του έξω;
 "Why did he want to sunbathe by himself outside?" (without others)

Definite pronoun - *μόνος, μόνη, μόνο* μου/σου/της/του - "by myself/yourself/himself/herself/itself"

Singular			
	1st person	2nd person	3rd person
Singular	<i>μόνος, -η, -ο</i> μου ("by myself")	<i>μόνος, -η, -ο</i> σου ("by yourself")	<i>μόνος, -η, -ο</i> του/ της/του ("by himself/ herself/ itself")
Plural	<i>μόνοι, -ες, -α</i> μας ("by ourselves")	<i>μόνοι, -ες, -α</i> σας ("by yourselves")	<i>μόνοι, -ες, -α</i> τους ("by themselves")

When *μόνος* is used as a pronoun, it appears in the forms you can see in the above table. When it appears as a normal adjective, it is declined like *-ος, -η -ο* adjectives.

***-ος, -η -ο* adjective - *μόνος, μόνη, μόνο* - "alone, sole, the only, the only one"**

Singular			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	<i>ο μόν-ος</i>	<i>η μόν-η</i>	<i>το μόν-ο</i>
Genitive	<i>του μόν-ου</i>	<i>της μόν-ης</i>	<i>του μόν-ου</i>

Accusative	τον μόν-ο	τη μόν-η	το μόν-ο
Vocative	μόν-ε	μόν-η	μόν-ο

-ος, -η -ο adjective - μόνος, μόνη, μόνο - "alone, sole, the only, the only one"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	οι μόν-οι	οι μόν-ες	τα μόν-α
Genitive	των μόν-ων	των μόν-ων	των μόν-ων
Accusative	τους μόν-ους	τις μόν-ες	τα μόν-α
Vocative	μόν-οι	μόν-ες	μόν-α

Notice the difference (pronoun vs. adjective)

1. Κάνει τα μαθήματά του μόνος του.
"He does his homework by himself." (without any help from someone else - pronoun)
2. Κάνει τα μαθήματά του μόνος.
"He does his homework alone." (with no company - adjective)

Although the result seems to be the same, there is a subtle difference between the two sentences.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Common Greek Home Remedies

These well-known home remedies are always passed down from generation to generation.

- Bad breath: A clove in the mouth will help.

- Toothache: Chew a clove or take a sip of ouzo (don't drink it!) and soak the aching tooth for as long as you can handle. It will burn at first, but eventually, it will make the area numb.

- Earache: Warm a bit of olive oil and apply it in the ear with a cotton swab.

- Bee sting: Remove the stinger carefully, put an aspirin on the sting, and add a few drops of water.

- Cold-βεντούζες ("Chinese cupping"): will stimulate blood circulation—or, as some believe, will suck out the bad energy.

- Headache: Soak cotton batting in rubbing alcohol and sprinkle black pepper on top. Fold a square handkerchief diagonally and place the cotton in the middle. Tie up the handkerchief around your neck with the pepper side at the base of your head in the back.

- Sore throat: Gargle with salt water.

- Sunburn: Applying cold yogurt on the skin will soothe and cool down the area while keeping it moisturized.

- Other first degree burns: Whipped egg white will soothe the area.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #21

Is Your Greek Girlfriend a Bit Jealous?

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 3 Romanization
- 4 English
- 5 Vocabulary
- 6 Sample Sentences
- 8 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 10 Grammar
- 16 Cultural Insight

21

GREEK

1. (μιλώντας στο τηλέφωνο)
2. Σάκης: Ρε συ Φιλιώ, πάλι τα ίδια θα λέμε;
3. (ακατανόητη γυναικεία φωνή στο τηλέφωνο)
4. Σάκης: Τι πάει να πει δεν με πιστεύεις; Ήμουν όλη την ώρα με τα κορίτσια!
Δεν έκανα τίποτα απ' όσα με κατηγορείς!
5. (...)
6. Σάκης: Ποιος; Εγώ; Καλά, για τέτοιο μ' έχεις; Η Ερατώ και η Ναταλία, οι οποίες δεν είναι τέτοιες που λες, είναι φίλες μου από τότε που ήμασταν μικρά. Και δεν σου επιτρέπω να μιλάς έτσι για εκείνες. Το κατάλαβες;
7. (...)
8. Σάκης: Όχι, δεν θα γίνει αυτό που θες εσύ. Δεν θα σταματήσω εγώ να βλέπω τους φίλους και τις φίλες μου επειδή εσύ είσαι κομπλεξικιά.
9. (...)
10. Σάκης: Ναι, είσαι! Λοιπόν, θα σου πω τούτο, αυτές τις γκρίνιες σου δεν μπορώ πια να τις ανέχομαι. Τέρμα! Τόσους μήνες με έχεις πια κουράσει!
11. (...)
12. Σάκης: Ναι, τελειώσαμε. Κάνε ό,τι θες πια, με όποιον θες...
13. (...)

CONT'D OVER

14. Σάκης: Πόσο γελοία μπορείς ακόμα να γίνεις; Άκου να σου πω, μη με ξαναενοχλήσεις πια...
15. (Βίαιο κλείσιμο τηλεφώνου)
16. Σάκης: Ακούς εκεί...! (ξεφυσά)

ROMANIZATION

1. (milóndas sto tiléfono)
2. Sákis: Re si Filió, páli ta ídia tha léme?
3. (akatanóiti yinekía foní sto tiléfono)
4. Sákis: Ti pái na pi den me pistévis? Ímun óli tin óra me ta korítsia! Den ékana típota ap' ósa me katigorís!
5. (...)
6. Sákis: Pios? Egó? Kalá, ya tétio m' éhis? I Erató ke i Natalía, i opías den íne téties pu les, íne files mu apó tóte pu ímastan mikrá. Ke den su epitrépo na milás étsi ya ekínes. To katálaves?
7. (...)
8. Sákis: Óhi, den tha yíni aftó pu thes esí. Den tha stamatíso egó na vlépo tus filus ke tis files mu epidí esí íse koblexikiá.
9. (...)

CONT'D OVER

10. **Sákis:** Ne, íse! Lipón, tha su po túto, aftés tis grínies su den boró pia na tis anéhome. Térma! Tósus mínes me éhis pia kurási!
11. (...)
12. **Sákis:** Ne, teliósame. Káne ó,ti thes pia, me ópion thes...
13. (...)
14. **Sákis:** Póso yelía borís akóma na yínis? Áku na su po, mi me xanaenohlísis pia...
15. (...)
16. **Sákis:** Akús ekí...! (xefisá)

ENGLISH

1. (On the phone)
2. **Sakis:** Filio, are we going to be talking about the same things again?
3. (unclear girl's voice through a telephone)
4. **Sakis:** What do you mean you don't believe me? I was with the girls the whole time! I didn't do anything like what you're accusing me of!
5. (...)

CONT'D OVER

6. **Sakis:** Who? Me? Do you think I'm that kind of guy? Erato and Natalia, who are not at all like you describe them, have been my friends ever since we were little. I won't allow you to talk like that about them. Do you understand?
7. (...)
8. **Sakis:** No, it's not going to be your way. I'm not going to stop seeing my friends because you have a complex.
9. (...)
10. **Sakis:** Yes, you do! Listen, I'll tell you this, I can't put up with your whining anymore. It's over! All these months, you've made me so tired of this!
11. (...)
12. **Sakis:** Yes, we're over. Do whatever you want from now on, with whomever you want...
13. (...)
14. **Sakis:** How much more ridiculous can you still get? Hey, listen, don't bother me ever again...
15. (hanging up violently)
16. **Sakis:** What the heck...? (puffs)

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
-------	--------------	---------	-------	--------

Ακούς εκεί!	Akús ekí!	expression denoting surprise over something strange, silly or inappropriate	expression	
ξαναενοχλώ	xanaenohló	to bother again	verb	
πόσο	póso	how much, how much more, how (to what extend)	adverb	
Τι πάει να πει...	Ti pái na pi...?	What does... mean? (literally) / What do you mean...? (ironic)	expression	
επιτρέπω	epitrépo	to let, to allow, to grant permission, to permit, to enable	verb	
κομπλεξικός	koblexikós	referring to a person with a psychological complex	adjective	masculine
(ε)τούτος	(e)tútos	this, this one	pronoun	masculine
ανέχομαι	anéhome	to tolerate, to put up with	verb	
ό,τι	ó,ti	whatever, anything, any	pronoun	indeclinable
όποιος	ópoios	whoever, anyone, whichever	pronoun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Ακούς εκεί, να μη θέλει να δουλέψει! <i>Akús ekí, na mi théli na dulépsi!</i></p> <p>"Unbelievable! He doesn't want to work!"</p>	<p>Δεν θα σε ξαναενοχλήσω ποτέ. <i>Den tha se xanaenohlíso poté.</i></p> <p>"I am never going to bother you again."</p>
<p>Μακάρι να καταλάβαινες πόσο με πληγώνεις. <i>Makári na katalávenes póso me pligónis.</i></p> <p>"I wish you would understand how much you hurt me."</p>	<p>Τι πάει να πει «αλληλεγγύη»; <i>Ti pái na pi "alilengíi"?</i></p> <p>"What does "solidarity" mean?"</p>
<p>Ο χειροπέλεκυς επέτρεψε στον πρωτόγονο άνθρωπο να γδέρνει ευκολότερα τα ζώα. <i>O hiropélekis epétrepse ston protógono ánthropo na gdérni efkolótera ta zóa.</i></p> <p>"The hand ax enabled the primitive man to skin animals more easily."</p>	<p>Επιτρέπεται το κάπνισμα; <i>Epitrépete to kápnisma?</i></p> <p>"Is smoking allowed?"</p>
<p>Δεν μπορώ να καταλάβω γιατί είσαι τόσο κομπλεξικός με το θέμα αυτό. <i>Den boró na katalávo yatí íse τόσο koblexikós me to théma aftó.</i></p> <p>"I can't understand why you have so many complexes when it comes to this matter."</p>	<p>Προτιμώ τούτο το χρώμα, όχι εκείνο. <i>Protimó túto to hróma, óhi ekíno.</i></p> <p>"I prefer this color, not that one."</p>
<p>Η δασκάλα δεν ανέχεται τη φασαρία μέσα στην τάξη. <i>I daskála den anéhete ti fasaríá mésa stin táxi.</i></p> <p>"The teacher does not tolerate noise inside the classroom."</p>	<p>Αυτό το χαλί δεν είναι ό,τι κι ό,τι. <i>Aftó to halí den íne ó,ti ki ó,ti.</i></p> <p>"This carpet is not just any carpet."</p>

Ο καθηγητής που προσλάβανε δεν είναι όποιος κι όποιος.

O kathiyitís pu proslávane den íne ópiós ki ópiós.

"The professor they hired is not just any professor."

Μίλα με όποιον θέλεις.

Míla me ópoion théleis.

"Speak with whomever you want."

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

ό,τι *ó,tí* - "whatever, anything, any"

This is an indeclinable relative pronoun (often called αναφορικό «ό,τι»). It is always spelled with a comma after the o in order to distinguish it from the conjunction **ότι** (called ειδικό «ότι»), which means "that." When writing it, is important to know when to add the comma and when not to.

1. Κάνε **ό,τι** θες πια, με όποιον θες...
"Do **whatever** you want from now on, with whomever you want..." (pronoun)
2. Δεν ήξερα **ότι** ήθελες να έρθεις μαζί μου.
"I didn't know **that** you wanted to come with me." (conjunction)

- Ό,τι + [adjectives in the comparative degree]

1. Αυτό είναι **ό,τι καλύτερο** υπάρχει στο μαγαζί.
"This the the best thing in the store."
(literally, "This is whatever is best in the store.")
2. Ο εξοπλισμός μας είναι **ό,τι πιο σύγχρονο** υπάρχει.
"Our equipment is the most modern equipment available." (literally, "Our equipment is whatever is most modern.")

- Ό,τι + και να / κι αν:

1. **Ό,τι και να** (or **κι αν**) κάνω, δεν είναι αρκετό.
"Whatever I do, it's not enough."

2. **Ό,τι** καιρό κι αν έχει, εμείς θα έρθουμε.
"We will come, no matter how the weather is."
(literally, "Whatever the weather, we will come.")

πόσο *πόσο* - "how much, how much more, how (to what extent)"

This indeclinable interrogative adverb should not be confused with the interrogative pronoun πόσος, πόση, πόσο. Both, however, can be used in direct or indirect questions when asking about size, number, amount, time, range, value, etc.

The pronouns Πόσος, πόση, and πόσο function like adjectives within a sentence, so they refer to a noun and agree with its gender, number, and case. They are usually translated as "how much/many."

1. Πόσα κιλά ζυγίζεις;
"How much do you weigh?" (literally, "how many kilos")

The adverb πόσο can refer to another adverb, a verb, an adjective, or a phrase. It is often used with the quantitative adverb πολύ, and it can also be used in interjectional sentences.

1. **Πόσο καλά** τον ξέρεις;
"How well do you know him?" (adverb)
2. **Πόσο κοστίζει** αυτό;
"How much does this cost?" (verb)
3. Δεν μου είπε **πόσο κοστίζει**.
"He didn't tell me how much it costs." (verb, indirect question)
4. **Πόσο πλούσιος** είναι;
"How rich is he?" (adjective)
5. Δεν καταλαβαίνεις **πόσο πολύ με πληγώνεις**;
"Don't you understand how much you hurt me?" (phrase)
6. **Πόσο θα 'θελα** ένα παγωτό τώρα!
"How I wish I had an ice cream right now!" (verb, interjection)

Ακούς εκεί! *Akús ekí!* - an expression denoting surprise over something strange, silly, or inappropriate

This expression does not really have an English equivalent. The closest expression would be "Will you listen to that!" but the translation varies depending on the context and tone. In general, it expresses surprise, usually in a negative way, or even anger, and it can be used when we talk by ourselves (as an interjection) or to someone else. The expression can either stand alone or in a sentence. In the dialogue, the character uses it when talking to himself. In this case, we translated this as "What the heck...?" while in our sample sentence, it's translated as "Unbelievable!"

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is Pronouns-And, Specifically, Demonstrative and Relative Pronouns

Η Ερατώ και η Ναταλία, οι οποίες δεν είναι τέτοιες που λες, είναι φίλες μου από τότε που ήμασταν μικρά.

Erató ke i Natalia, i opíes den íne tétiēs pu les, íne fíles mu apó tóte pu ímastan mikrá.

"Erato and Natalia, who are not at all like you describe them, have been my friends ever since we were little."

In this lesson, we will study two more groups of Greek pronouns.

1. Personal
2. Possessive
3. Reflexive
4. Definite
5. Demonstrative
6. Relative
7. Interrogative
8. Indefinite

5) Demonstrative Pronouns

We use these when we show, demonstrate, or point at someone or something. There are five

types here:

a) αυτός, αυτή, αυτό - "this/that (one)"

We use those to show someone or something that is near us or that has just been mentioned.

1. Αυτός ο κύριος είναι γείτονάς μας.
"This gentleman is our neighbor."
2. Θα έρθει αυτήν την ώρα.
"He will come at that time (a time that has been mentioned before)."
3. Θέλω αυτό.
"I want this/that one."

Declension: like the strong forms of the third person personal pronouns αυτός, αυτή, and αυτό (Lesson 19).

b) (ε)τούτος, (ε)τούτη, (ε)τούτο - "this one"

We use these to show someone or something that is very near:

1. Ετούτος δώ είναι ο σκύλος μου.
"This one here is my dog."
2. Προτιμώ τούτη την μπλούζα.
"I prefer this blouse."
3. Τούτο είναι δικό μου κι αυτό είναι δικό σου.
"This one is mine, and that one is yours."

Declension: like the -ος, -η, -ο adjectives (Lesson 13) without the vocative case.

c) εκείνος, εκείνη, εκείνο - "that"

We use these to show someone or something that is far from us.

1. Εκείνος ο άντρας με κοιτάζει περίεργα.
"That man is looking at me in a weird way."
2. Εκείνο εκεί το σπίτι είναι καλοχτισμένο.
"That house over there is well built."

3. Εκείνη τη χρονιά ζούσαμε στο χωριό ακόμα.
"During that year, we were still living in the village."

Demonstrative pronoun - εκείνος, εκείνη, εκείνο - "that"

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	εκείν-ος	εκείν-η	εκείν-ο
Genitive	εκείν-ου	εκείν-ης	εκείν-ου
Accusative	εκείν-ον	εκείν-η	εκείν-ο
Vocative	-	-	-

Demonstrative pronoun - εκείνος, εκείνη, εκείνο - "that"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	εκείν-οι	εκείν-ες	εκείν-α
Genitive	εκείν-ων	εκείν-ων	εκείν-ων
Accusative	εκείν-ους	εκείν-ες	εκείν-α
Vocative	-	-	-

* Sometimes, in colloquial speech, and especially after the prepositions από and για, we remove the initial ε, resulting in forms such as κείνος, κείνη, κείνο, κείνον, etc.

d) τέτοιος τέτοια τέτοιο - "such," "this/that type"

We use these to show the quality of a noun:

1. Δεν μου αρέσουν τέτοιοι άντρες.
"I don't like that type of man."

2. Πού έμαθες τέτοιες κακές λέξεις;
"Where did you learn such bad words?"
3. Τέτοιο κρύο, δεν έχει ξανακάνει ποτέ.
"It has never been that cold before."

Declension: like the -ος, -α, -ο adjectives (Lesson 13) without the vocative case.

e) τόσοσ, τόση, τόσο - "this/that/so much/many"

We use these to show the quantity of a noun.

1. Έχω τόσοσ πολλούς βώλους!
"I have so many marbles!"
2. Έχω τόση δουλειά σήμερα!
"I have so much work today!"
3. Δε θέλω τόσο ψωμί.
"I don't want that much bread."

Declension: like the -ος, -η, -ο adjectives without the vocative case.

By adding the interjectional particle *δα* at the end of any of these pronoun forms, we get forms like *τοσοσδά, τοσηδά, τοσοδά* and *τόσοσ δα, τόση δα, τόσο δα*, which mean "this small."

1. Μένει σε μια τοσηδά/τόση δα καμαρούλα.
"He lives in a room this small." (i.e., in a tiny room)

6) Relative Pronouns

These pronouns introduce relative clauses-a kind of subordinate clauses. There are four types here.

a) που (indeclinable) - "that"

It is used very often, and it refers to nouns of any gender, number, or case.

1. Ο άνθρωπος που είδα ήταν νέος.
"The man that I saw was young."

b) ο οποίος, η οποία, το οποίο - "who, whose, whom, which, that"

These, although rarely used, can sometimes replace που in order to avoid any obscurity or whenever we have many που within a sentence.

1. Ο άνθρωπος τον οποίο είδα ήταν νέος.
"The man who I saw was young."

Declension: like the -ος, -α -ο adjectives without an article and the vocative case.

Note the difference:

1. - Χάθηκε το κουτί με τις φωτογραφίες, **τις οποίες** μου έδωσες χθες.
- Χάθηκε το κουτί με τις φωτογραφίες **που** μου έδωσες χθες.
"The box with the pictures that you gave me yesterday got lost."

Both sentences translate to the same thing, but only in the first Greek sentence is it perfectly clear that what was given yesterday were the pictures, not the box with the pictures or just the box.

c) όποιος, όποια, όποιο and the indeclinable ό,τι - "whoever, whomever, whatever" and "whatever, anything, any"

1. Όποιος το έκανε αυτό θα τιμωρηθεί.
"Whoever did this will get punished."
2. Βάλε όποια ρούχα θέλεις.
"Put on whatever/any clothes you want."
3. Έλα ό,τι ώρα μπορείς.
"Come anytime you can." (literally, "Come at any time you can.")

Declension: without an article, as follows:

Relative pronoun - όποιος, όποια, όποιο - "whoever, whomever, whatever"

Singular			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	όποι-ος	όποι-α	όποι-ο
Genitive	όποι-ου (οποιανού)	όποι-ας (οποιανής)	όποι-ου (οποιανού)
Accusative	όποι-ον	όποι-α	όποι-ο
Vocative	-	-	-

Relative pronoun - όποιος, όποια, όποιο - "whoever, whomever, whatever"

Plural			
Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	όποι-οι	όποι-ες	όποι-α
Genitive	όποι-ων (οποιανών)	όποι-ων (οποιανών)	όποι-ων (οποιανών)
Accusative	όποι-ους	όποι-ες	όποι-α
Vocative	-	-	-

* The alternative forms in brackets are casual and colloquial.

d) όσος, όση, όσο - "whoever, whomever, any, anyone, as many as, in whatever quantity/number" (the translation varies according to the context)

1. Όσοι τον άκουσαν συμφώνησαν.
"Whoever listened to him agreed."
2. Όση περιουσία είχε την άφησε στα παιδιά του.
"Whatever fortune he had, he left it to his children."
3. Πάρε όσα βιβλία θέλεις.
"Take as many books as you want."

Declension: like the -ος, -η, -ο adjectives without an article and the vocative case.

Any form of these pronouns, as well as of *όποιος, όποια, όποιο*, and *ό,τι*, can be combined with the indeclinable ending *-δήποτε* to create forms that express vagueness, like the following:

οποιοσδήποτε, οποιαδήποτε, οποιοδήποτε - "any, anyone, anybody, anything, whichever, whatever"

οσοσδήποτε, οσηδήποτε, οσοδήποτε - "anyone who, no matter how many"

οτιδήποτε (same for all genders; no comma, unlike *ό,τι*) - "anything, whatever"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Relationships and Divorces in Greece

Statistics show that approximately 27% of marriages in Greece end up in a divorce—a high number that keeps growing year after year. There are many reasons for the increase.

First of all, Greeks are people who like to show their emotions—good or bad. Over the last decades, though, Greeks have become more liberal, strong-willed and individualistic. Young people seem to have less patience and tolerance within relationships. That means that they will speak out if they feel annoyed or mistreated, or if they are simply unhappy with their partner.

The participation of women in the labor market has affected their relationships with men, especially in families with children. The traditional Greek family model has changed, and the idea of financially independent and dynamic women is something that some old-fashioned men have still trouble accepting. Sexual liberation and satisfaction are also important reasons that couples (married or not) break up today.

Nowadays, a divorce is not a reason for social stigmatisation. It is much easier to get one today than it was before the 80s, and, for many, it is seen as a great opportunity to start over, rather than being forced to live forever miserably in a "dead" marriage.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #22

Making a Delicious Greek Walnut Pie

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 15 Cultural Insight

22

GREEK

1. Ερατώ: Λοιπόν, καρυδόπιτα πολίτικη... χρόνος παρασκευής 25 λεπτά.
Καλά, εγώ θα χρειαστώ καμιά ώρα, σίγουρα!
2. Ερατώ: Κατ' αρχάς πρέπει να βρω κάποιο βαθύ μπολ. Όλο και μερικά θα έχει κάπου η μάνα μου.
3. (ψάχνει)
4. Ερατώ: Ποιος τα 'χει κάνει όλα άνω κάτω εδώ; Τέλος πάντων. Συστατικά:
Μία κούπα ζάχαρη, μία κούπα γάλα, μισή κούπα βούτυρο, δύο κούπες καρύδια χοντροκοπανισμένα... Πόσες; Δύο;
5. Ερατώ: Για να δω... Χμμ... έχουν μείνει κάμποσα καρύδια στη σακούλα.
Νομίζω ότι θα φτάσουν.
6. Ερατώ: Ελπίζω να βγει κάτι καλό σήμερα. Τα φαγητά μου βγαίνουν καλά, τα γλυκά μου όμως ξεραίνονται συνήθως...
7. Ερατώ: Λοιπόν, Ερατώ, σήμερα θα κάνεις ακριβώς ό,τι λέει η συνταγή. Δεν θα αφήσω εγώ τον τάδε και τον δείνα να λέει πως κάθε γλυκό που φτιάχνω είναι χάλια!
8. (...)
9. Ερατώ: Λοιπόν, τα ανακατέψαμε όλα μαζί. Τι άλλο μας έμεινε; Τίποτε άλλο.
Ωρα για ψήσιμο!

ROMANIZATION

1. Erató: Lipón, karidópita polítiki... hrónos paraskevís íkosi pénde leptá. Kalá, egó tha hriastó kamiá óra, sígura!

CONT'D OVER

2. Erató: Kat' arhás prépi na vro kápío vathí bol. Ólo ke meriká tha éhi kápu i mána mu.
3. (psáhni)
4. Erató: Pios ta 'hi káni óla áno káto edó? Télós pándon. Sístatiká: Mía kúpa záhari, mía kúpa gála, misí kúpa vútiro, díó kúpes karídia hondrokopanisména... Póses? Díó?
5. Erató: Ya na do... Hm... éhun míni kábosa karídia sti sakúla. Nomízo óti tha ftásun.
6. Erató: Elpízo na vyi káti kaló símera. Ta fayitá mu vyénun kalá, ta gliká mu ómos xerénonde siníthos...
7. Erató: Lipón, Erató, símera tha kánis akrivós ó,ti léi i sindayí. Den tha afíso egó ton táde ke ton dína na léi pos káthe glikó pu ftiáhno íne hália!
8. (...)
9. Erató: Lipón, ta anakatépsame óla mazí. Ti álo mas émine? Típote álo. Óra ya psísimo!

ENGLISH

1. Erato: So, polítiki walnut pie...preparation time, twenty-five minutes. Well, I'll need about an hour for sure!
2. Erato: First, I need to find a deep bowl. My mom will have one somewhere.
3. (searching)

CONT'D OVER

4. Erato: Who made this mess here? Anyway, the ingredients are...one cup of sugar, one cup of milk, half a cup butter, two cups of slightly chopped walnuts...How many, two?
5. Erato: Let me see...Hmm...there's quite a few walnuts left in the bag. I think they'll be enough.
6. Erato: I hope something good will come out today. My food turns out well, but my sweets usually come out dry...
7. Erato: OK, Erato, today you will do exactly what the recipe says. I am not going to let people say that every sweet I make is bad!
8. (...)
9. Erato: So, we mixed everything together. What else is left? Nothing. Time to bake!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
τάδε	táde	such and such, a way to refer to people or things vaguely	pronoun	
δείνα	dína	such and such, a way to refer to people or things vaguely	pronoun	
καρύδι	karídi	walnut, Adam's apple	noun	neuter
πολίτικος	polítikos	from Istanbul (former Constantinople)	adjective	masculine

καρυδόπιτα	karidópita	Greek walnut pie	noun	feminine
μερικοί	merikí	some	pronoun	masculine
τέλος πάντων	télos pánton	anyway, anyhow, whatever, anyways (US)	expression, phrase	
συστατικό	sistatikó	ingredient, part (of a whole)	noun	neuter
χοντροκοπανισμ ένος	hondrokoranis ménos	slightly chopped/ grounded	participle	masculine
κάμποσος	kábosos	quite a few / lot / many etc.	pronoun	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Του είπε να πάει στο τάδε μέρος και να τον περιμένει. <i>Tu ípe na pái sto táde méros ke na ton periméni.</i></p> <p>"He told him to go to such and such place and wait for him."</p>	<p>Μου έλεγε ότι ο τάδε έκανε αυτό, ο δείνα έκανε το άλλο... <i>Mu éleye óti o táde ékane aftó, o dína ékane to álo...</i></p> <p>"She was saying to me that this person did this, this person did that..."</p>
<p>Αυτός ο τύπος είναι σκληρό καρύδι. <i>Aftós o típos íne skliró karídi.</i></p> <p>"That guy is a tough nut to crack."</p>	<p>Τα πολιτικά φαγητά έχουν συνήθως πολλά μπαχαρικά. <i>Ta polítika fayitá éhun siníthos polá bahariká..</i></p> <p>"Foods from Istanbul have usually many spices."</p>

<p>Η καρυδόπιτα σερβίρεται συνήθως με παγωτό καϊμάκι. <i>I karidópita servírete siníthos me pagotó kaimáki.</i></p> <p>"Greek walnut pie is usually served with "kaimaki" ice cream."</p>	<p>Υπάρχουν μερικοί, δεν ξέρω όμως πόσοι. <i>Ipárhum merikí, den xéro ómos pósi.</i></p> <p>"There are some, but I don't know how many."</p>
<p>Πότε θα 'ρθει τέλος πάντων! <i>Póte tha 'rthi télos pándon!</i></p> <p>"When is he coming anyways?"</p>	<p>Ο πρόλογος αποτελεί τυπικό συστατικό της αρχαίας ελληνικής τραγωδίας. <i>O prólogos apotelí tipikó sistatikó tis arhéas elinikís tragodías.</i></p> <p>"The prologue is a typical part of ancient Greek tragedy."</p>
<p>Για να πάρεις χοντροκοπανισμένα καρύδια θα χρειαστείς ένα γουδί ή ένα μπλέντερ. <i>Ya na páris xondrokopanisména karíδια tha hriastís éna gudí í éna blénder.</i></p> <p>"To get slightly chopped nuts you will need a mortar or a blender."</p>	<p>Έζησε κάμποσα χρόνια στην Αμερική. <i>Ézise kábossa hrónia stin Amerikí.</i></p> <p>"He lived in America for quite many years."</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

μερικοί *merikí* - "some"

This is an indefinite pronoun that has forms only in the plural (μερικοί, -ές, -ά). It can be used like a noun (μερικοί συμφώνησαν - "some agreed") or an adjective (μερικά βιβλία - "some books"), denoting a limited but unknown number of people or things.

It shouldn't be confused with the adjective μερικός, -ή, -ό, meaning "partial." This adjective does NOT refer to a number of people or things. For example:

1. Μερική έκλειψη ηλίου.
 "Partial solar eclipse."

2. Δουλειά μερικής απασχόλησης.
"Part-time job."

καρύδι *karídi* - "walnut, Adam's apple"

This noun is used in a few idiomatic phrases. For example, in our sample sentence,

1. Αυτός ο τύπος είναι **σκληρό καρύδι**.
"That guy is a tough nut to crack." (for a person who is tough at negotiations and does not compromise easily)

Some more examples are:

1. Στο πάρτι μαζεύτηκε **κάθε καρυδιάς καρύδι**.
"**Any type of person you could image** was in the party." (literally, "In the party there, walnuts gathered from any type of walnut tree.")

κούφια καρύδια - "bunkum, empty talk, nonsense" (literally, "hollow walnuts")

Τα δικά μας είναι καρύδια και ακούγονται, τα δικά τους σύκα και δεν ακούγονται. - This is a phrase said for errors or flaws that, in one party's case, are being highlighted and criticized, while, in the other, they are concealed. (literally, "Ours are nuts and are heard; theirs are figs and don't get heard.")

δείνα, τάδε *dína, táde* - "so and so, such and such" (a way to refer to people or things vaguely)

These words are two indeclinable, indefinite pronouns. However, we always use them with a definite article (of any gender and, usually, in the singular only) as nouns or adjectives in order to refer vaguely to a thing or a person whose name we don't know or we don't want to mention. We often use them together in speech.

1. Μου έλεγε ότι **ο τάδε** έκανε αυτό, **ο δείνα** έκανε το άλλο...
"She was saying to me that this person did this; this person did that..."

Such expressions might sound a bit repetitive when translated into English, but in Greek, that isn't a problem, since we have two different choices of words! Finally, by itself, τάδε is used more often than δείνα.

1. Του είπε να πάει **στο τάδε** μέρος και να τον περιμένει.
"He told him to go to such and such a place and wait for him."

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is Pronouns-And, Specifically, Interrogative and Indefinite Pronouns

Τι άλλο μας έμεινε;

Ti álo mas émine?

"What else is there left?"

In this lesson, we will study the last two of the eight different groups of Greek pronouns.

7) Interrogative Pronouns

We use these in direct or indirect questions. There are three types here:=-

a) τι; (indeclinable) - "what?"

1. Τι ώρα είναι;
"What time is it?"

b) ποιος; ποια; ποιο; - "Who? Whose? Whom? Which? What?"

1. Ποιοι έρχονται;
"Who's coming?"
2. Ποιανής είναι αυτή η τσάντα;
"Whose bag is this?"
3. Για ποιο πράγμα μιλάς;
"What are you talking about?"

Interrogative pronoun - ποιος; ποια; ποιο; - "Who? Whose? Whom? Which? What?"

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ποι-ος	ποι-α	ποι-ο
Genitive	ποι-ου / τίνος (ποιανού)	ποι-ας (ποιανής)	ποι-ου / τίνος (ποιανού)
Accusative	ποι-ον	ποι-α(ν)	ποι-ο
Vocative	-	-	-

Interrogative pronoun - ποιος; ποια; ποιο; - "Who? Whose? Whom? Which? What?"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	ποι-οι	ποι-ες	ποι-α
Genitive	ποι-ων / τίνων (ποιανών)	ποι-ων / τίνων (ποιανών)	ποι-ων / τίνων (ποιανών)
Accusative	ποι-ους (ποιανούς)	ποι-ες	ποι-α
Vocative	-	-	-

* The alternative forms in brackets are very casual and colloquial.

Note:

The neuter form **ποιο** shouldn't be confused with **πιο** ("more"), a quantitative adverb used in the formation of the comparative and superlative degrees of adjectives.

1. Ποιο βιβλίο θέλεις; Αυτό, το πιο μικρό.
"Which book do you want?"
- "This one-the smallest one."

c) πόσος; πόση; πόσο; - "how, how much/many?"

1. Πόσο καιρό έχεις να τον δεις;
"How long has it been since you've seen him?"
2. Πόσες γυναίκες υπάρχουν εδώ;
"How many women are there here?"
3. Πες μου πόσων χρονών είναι το παιδί.
"Tell me how old the child is."

Declension: Like the -ος, -η -ο adjectives (Lesson 13) without the vocative case.

8) Indefinite Pronouns

We use these to refer to a thing or a person whose name we don't know or we don't want to mention. There are eleven types.

a) ένας, μια (μία), ένα - "one"

This is the same as the indefinite article and the cardinal number "1" (see Lesson 17 for its declension).

1. Ήταν ένας εκεί, αλλά δεν του μίλησα.
"There was one guy there, but I didn't talk to him."

b) κανένας (κανείς), καμιά (καμία), κανένα

These have two meanings, and their translations depend on the context.

- **"no one, nobody** (not even one)" >> when there is a negation
 1. Κανένας δεν με καταλαβαίνει.
"Nobody understands me."
 2. Δεν το πήρε κανείς.
"No one took it."
- **"some, someone, somebody, anyone, anybody"** >> when there's no negation

1. Είναι κανείς εκεί;
"Is anybody there?"
2. Πέρασε από το σπίτι καμιά μέρα.
"Pass by the house some day."
3. Αν δεις κανένα παιδί, ρώτησέ το.
"If you see a kid, ask him."

Declension: Like ένας, μια (μία), ένα (singular only).

c) κάποιος, κάποια, κάποιο - "someone, some"

1. Είδα κάποιον στον δρόμο.
"I saw someone in the street."
2. Κάποια μέρα θα φύγω.
"Someday, I'll leave."
3. Κάποια σκυλιά είναι πιο ήσυχα από τα άλλα.
"Some dogs are more quiet than others."

Declension: like όποιος, όποια, and όποιο (Lesson 21), including the colloquial forms.

d) μερικοί, μερικές, μερικά - "some"

These denote a limited and indefinite number of people or things.

1. Μερικοί το πίστεψαν.
"Some believed it."
2. Μερικές γυναίκες.
"Some women."
3. Έκανα μερικά ψώνια.
"I did some shopping."

Declension: Like ός, -ή, -ό adjectives (plural only) without the vocative case.

e) κάτι, κατιτί (indeclinable) - "something, some"

1. Κάτι θα έγινε.
"Something must have happened."
2. Διάβαζα κάτι άρθρα.
"I was reading some articles."
3. Δώσε μου κατιτί.
"Give me something."

f) τίποτε / τίποτα (indeclinable) - "nothing, anything, something, any"

1. Πες μας τίποτα.
"Tell us something."
2. Αν βρεις τίποτε κάστανα, πάρε μου κι εμένα.
"If you find any chestnuts, get some for me, too."
3. -Δεν ξέρω τίποτα! Τι θέλεις; -Τίποτα.
"I don't know anything! What do you want?" - "Nothing."

g) κάμποσος, κάμποση, κάμποσο - "quite a few/a lot/many, etc."

1. Ήταν κάμποσοι άνθρωποι.
"There were quite many people."
2. Πέρασε κάμποση ώρα.
"It's been quite a while."
3. Έχω κάμποσα βιβλία. -
I have quite a few books."

h) καθένας, καθεμιά (καθεμία), καθένα and κάθε - "every (single) one, each" and "every"

1. Καθενός ο χαρακτήρας είναι διαφορετικός.
"Everyone's character is different."
2. Η καθεμιά θα πάρει από ένα.
"Everyone will take one."

3. Θα πω λίγα λόγια για το καθένα.
"I'll say a few words for each."
4. Κάθε εβδομάδα.
"Every week."

Declension:

-καθένας, καθεμιά (καθεμία), καθένα- like ένας, μια (μία)

-κάθε- indeclinable. Used usually as an adjective with or without an article, with nouns of any case.

i) καθετί - "any/every (single) thing"

Indeclinable word, used with or without the neuter article in the nominative and accusative cases.

1. Ακούω (το) καθετί που λες.
"I'm listening to everything you say."
2. Κάθετί όμορφο που λες με συγκινεί.
"Any beautiful thing you say moves me."

j) (ο, η, το) δείνα / τάδε - "such and such;" a way to refer to people or things vaguely

Although both are indeclinable, they are always used with the definite article for all three genders (usually in the singular).

1. Ήρθε ο δείνα και μου είπε να πάω στο τάδε μέρος.
"So and so came and told me to go to such and such place."

k) άλλος, άλλη, άλλο - "(some) other (one), another, else, rest, more"

(translation depends on context)

1. Το άλλο γάντι χάθηκε.
"The other glove is lost."

2. Αύριο είναι μια άλλη μέρα.
"Tomorrow is another day."
3. Κάτι άλλο;
"Something else?"
4. Που πήγαν τα άλλα;
"Where did the rest go?"
5. Βάλε κι άλλο.
"Add more."

Indefinite pronoun - άλλος, άλλη, άλλο - "(some) other (one), another, else, rest, more"

Singular

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	άλλ-ος	άλλ-η	άλλ-ο
Genitive	άλλ-ου (αλλουνού)	άλλ-ης (αλληνής)	άλλ-ου (αλλουνού)
Accusative	άλλ-ο(ν)	άλλ-η	άλλ-ο
Vocative	-	-	-

Indefinite pronoun - άλλος, άλλη, άλλο - "(some) other (one), another, else, rest, more"

Plural

Case	Masculine	Feminine	Neuter
Nominative	άλλ-οι	άλλ-ες	άλλ-α
Genitive	άλλ-ων (αλλωνών)	άλλ-ων (αλλωνών)	άλλ-ων (αλλωνών)

Accusative	άλλ-ους (αλλουνούς)	άλλ-ες	άλλ-α
Vocative	-	-	-

* The alternative forms in brackets are very casual and colloquial.

General Note

Questions asked using interrogative pronouns can always be answered using some of the demonstrative, relative, and indefinite pronouns. Those four groups are called **συσχετικές αντωνυμίες** in Greek because they correlate.

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Politiki Cuisine

"Politiki cuisine" (πολίτικη κουζίνα) is a term that refers to the traditional food of Istanbul. Greeks today refer to Istanbul as Κωνσταντινούπολη ("Constantinople") or Πόλη ("City"), so everything that originates from Πόλη is called πολιτικό.

Istanbul, strategically located between three continents, has always been a crossroad of commerce and civilizations. The sophisticated cuisine of the city was influenced by many cultures throughout the Byzantine and Ottoman periods. After the ethnic cleansing that took place between Turkey and Greece in the early twentieth century, the Orthodox Greeks that arrived in Greece as refugees from Constantinople brought with them the food culture of politiki cuisine.

The cuisine itself is characterized by a large number of appetizers, the extensive use of Oriental spices, cured meats, dairy products, and stuffed and oily foods. For the Greeks of Istanbul, food in everyday life was of utmost importance, and every meal was seen as a celebratory event. Today, politiki cuisine still survives in Greece, as its secrets have been passed down from generation to generation. Greeks highly appreciate it, although, for some, it brings back bittersweet memories from the past.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #23

This Greek Lunch Was a Success!

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 12 Cultural Insight

23

GREEK

1. Σάκης: Κορίτσια, σας ευχαριστώ για το γεύμα. Κάθε φορά που τρώω εδώ, είναι όλα νοστιμότητα.
2. Ναταλία: Μη βιάζεσαι να βγάλεις συμπεράσματα! Ως επιδόρπιο έχουμε την καρυδόπιτα που έφτιαξε η Ερατώ.
3. Ερατώ: Δοκίμασέ την αν θες και πες μου αν σ' αρέσει.
4. Σάκης: Βεβαίως.
5. Ερατώ: Την έφτιαξα χτες. Βάλε όμως και παγωτό καϊμάκι μαζί. Κάτσε να σου φέρω από το ψυγείο...
6. (...)
7. Σάκης: Μμμ... πολύ καλή! Τόσο νόστιμη καρυδόπιτα δεν έχω ξαναφάει ποτέ! Είναι μαλακιά σαν σφουγγάρι.
8. Ναταλία: Ίσως έτυχε...
9. Ερατώ: ...Αλλά πέτυχε! (γέλια)
10. Σάκης: Τελικά, καλά φάγαμε και σήμερα. Γεια στα χέρια σου Ερατώ!

ROMANIZATION

1. Sákis: Korítsia, sas epharistó ya to yénma. Káthe forá pu tróo edó, íne óla nostimótata.
2. Natalía: Mi viázese na vgális siberásmata! Os epidórpιο éhume tin karidópita pu éftiaxe i Erató.

CONT'D OVER

3. Erató: Dokímasé tin an thes ke pes mu an s' arési.
4. Sákis: Vevéos.
5. Erató: Tin éftiixa htes. Vále ómos ke pagotó kaimáki mazí. Kátse na su féro apó to psiyío...
6. (...)
7. Sákis: Mm... polí kalí! Tóso nóstimí karidópita den ého xanafái poté! Íne malakiá san sfugári.
8. Natalía: Ísos étihe...
9. Erató: ...Alá pétihe! (yélia)
10. Sákis: Teliká, kalá fágame ke símera. Ya sta héria su Erató!

ENGLISH

1. Sakis: Girls, thank you for the meal. Every time I eat here, everything is delicious.
2. Natalia: Don't jump to conclusions so quickly! For dessert, we have the walnut pie that Erato made.
3. Erato: Try it if you want, and tell me if you like it.
4. Erato: I made it yesterday. But put some kaimaki ice cream on it, too. Let me get you some from the fridge...
5. (...)

CONT'D OVER

6. Sakis: Mmm... very good! I've never had such a delicious walnut pie before! It's soft as a sponge.
7. Natalia: Maybe it's just pure luck...
8. Erato: ...But it was a success! (laughs)
9. Sakis: So, we had good food today, too. Well done, Erato!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
γεια στα χέρια σου	ya sta héria su	compliment to a cook for a good meal, roughly "bless your hands"	expression	
τρώω καλά	tróo kalá	to eat well in terms of quantity and quality, to be well fed	phrase	
Δεν έτυχε, πέτυχε!	Den étihe, pétihe!	motto from a popular Greek commercial denoting that something was very successful	expression	
σφουγγάρι	sfugári	sponge	noun	neutral
γεύμα	gévma	lunch, meal	noun	neuter
βιάζομαι	vyázome	to be in a hurry	verb	

βγάζω συμπέρασμα	vgázo simbérazma	to reach a conclusion, to jump to a conclusion	phrase	
επιδόρπιο	epidórpιο	dessert	noun	neutral
καϊμάκι	kaimáki	foam on freshly prepared Greek coffee, clotted cream	noun	neuter
μαλακός	malakos	soft, squishy, gentle (for people)	adjective	masculine

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Μάνα, γεια στα χέρια σου! Το φαγητό ήταν υπέροχο. <i>Mána, ya sta héria su! To fayitó ítan ipéroho.</i></p> <p>"Mom, well done! The food was lovely."</p>	<p>Τα παιδάκια στο ορφανοτροφείο αυτό τρώνε καλά. <i>Ta pedákia sto orfanotrofío aftó tróne kalá.</i></p> <p>"The little children at this orphanage eat well."</p>
<p>Το σχέδιό μας τελικά δεν έτυχε, πέτυχε! <i>To schédió mas teliká den étihe, pétihe!</i></p> <p>"Our plan wasn't a matter of luck in the end, it was successful!"</p>	<p>Πίνει σαν σφουγγάρι. <i>Píni san sfugári.</i></p> <p>"He drinks like a fish. (idiom)"</p>
<p>Στην τιμή της εκδρομής περιλαμβάνονται και δύο γεύματα την ημέρα. <i>Stin timí tis ekdromís perilamvónonde ke dío gévmata tin iméra.</i></p> <p>"In the price of the tour there are two meals per day included as well."</p>	<p>Μετά από τέτοιο γεύμα χρειάζομαι έναν καφέ. <i>Metá apó éna tétio gévma hriázome éna kafé.</i></p> <p>"After such a meal, I need a coffee."</p>

<p>Βιάσου! <i>Byásu!</i></p> <p>"Hurry up!"</p>	<p>Θα ακούσεις τις απόψεις όλων και θα βγάλεις τα δικά σου συμπεράσματα. <i>Tha akúsis tis apópsis όλon ke tha vgális ta diká su simberázmata.</i></p> <p>"You will listen to the views of everyone and you will make your own conclusions."</p>
<p>Για επιδόρπιο τους πρόσφερε παγωτό. <i>Ya epidórpιο tus prósfere pagotó.</i></p> <p>"For dessert she offered them ice cream."</p>	<p>Ξέχασε τον καφέ στη φωτιά και τώρα δεν έχει καθόλου καϊμάκι. <i>Xéhase ton kafé sti fotiá ke tóra den éhi kathólu kaimáki.</i></p> <p>"She left the coffee on the fire for too long and now there's no foam on the top."</p>
<p>Μου λείπει το μαλακό κρεβάτι μου. <i>Mu lípi to malakó kreváti mu.</i></p> <p>"I miss my soft bed."</p>	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

καϊμάκι *kaimáki* - "foam on freshly prepared Greek coffee, clotted cream"

The neuter noun καϊμάκι comes from the Turkish word *kaymak*, and it refers to either the thick and foamy top layer of traditional Greek coffee (which requires special attention while boiling), or to clotted cream—a thick, fatty, and foamy layer that is formed on the surface of full-fat milk after it's boiled. The plural (and somewhat rare) form is καϊμάκια. However, καϊμάκι and καϊμάκια are the only forms used, as the genitive forms καϊμακιού and καϊμακιών sound horrible to the ears of every Greek. A Greek person would use a phrase instead of the genitive case. For example:

η υφή που έχει το καϊμάκι - "the texture that *kaimaki* has"

not η υφή του καϊμακιού - "*kaimaki*'s texture"

Δεν έτυχε, πέτυχε! *Den étihe, pétihe!* - A motto from a popular Greek commercial denoting that something was very successful

Some years ago, there was a commercial on Greek TV advertising a specific Greek pastry company. The commercial briefly showed the preparation of a traditional baked food from beginning to end, ending with the line ...δεν έτυχε, πέτυχε. That line became a massive hit, and people today still use it to express that something was πέτυχε (i.e., that something was successful).

Έτυχε, on the other hand, comes from the verb τυχαίνω, which means "to occur" or "to happen." Etymologically, this word comes from τύχη, meaning "luck." So, the phrase δεν έτυχε, πέτυχε means roughly that something did not just happen because of pure luck (it didn't just occur); it was actually the successful result of careful study, effort, etc.

γεια στα χέρια σου *ya sta héria su* - A compliment to a cook for a good meal; roughly, "bless your hands"

This expression is used very often as a way to say "thank you" or "well done" to a person who prepared a great meal. Γεια comes from υγεία ("health"), so this is like literally saying, "health to your hands," or the more English-friendly "bless your hands." When speaking in formal Greek, you can replace σου with σας, as in γεια στα χέρια σας. Similar expressions are also used in other languages of the Mediterranean, the Balkans and the Middle East.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is Adverbs-And, Specifically, How We Categorize Adverbs Depending on Their Semantics

Τελικά, καλά φάγαμε και σήμερα.

Teliká, kalá fágame ke símera.

"Actually, we had good food today as well."

Greek adverbs are indeclinable words that usually modify a verb (hence, the name), although they can also modify adjectives, nouns, numerals, other adverbs, and even whole phrases.

Adverbs are divided into five main categories according to their semantics.

1) Locative adverbs (τοπικά επιρρήματα)

Those denote location and answer the question **πού;** ("where?").

2) Temporal adverbs (χρονικά επιρρήματα)

Those denote time and answer the question **πότε;** ("when?").

3) Qualitative adverbs (τροπικά επιρρήματα)

Those denote manner and answer the question πώς; ("how?").

4) Quantitative adverbs (ποσοτικά επιρρήματα)

Those denote degree and answer the question πόσο; ("how much?").

5) Modal adverbs (βεβαιωτικά, διστακτικά, αρνητικά επιρρήματα)

Those denote how certain we are about something through **confirmation, hesitation, or negation**.

Here are some examples.

	1) Locative	2) Temporal
Interrogative*	πού; / πούθε; - "where?"	πότε; - "when?"
Indefinite*	κάπου - "somewhere," πουθενά - "nowhere," αλλού - "elsewhere"	κάποτε - "some day," κάπου κάπου - "from time to time," πότε πότε - "from time to time," άλλοτε - "formerly"
Demonstrative*	εδώ - "here," εκεί - "there," παντού - "everywhere"	τότε - "then," τώρα - "now," ποτέ - "never"
Relative*	εκεί που - "where," όπου - "wherever," οπουδήποτε - "anywhere"	τότε που - then, όποτε - "whenever," οποτεδήποτε - "any time"

Various

(ε)πάνω - "up," κάτω -
"down," καταγής - "on the
ground," μέσα - "in," έξω -
"out," εντός - "within,"
εκτός - "out of"
(ε)μπρός - "front," πίσω -
"back / behind," δεξιά -
"right," αριστερά - "left,"
ψηλά - "high," χαμηλά -
"low," πλάι - "side," δίπλα
- "next (to)," κοντά -
"near," μακριά - "far"
απέναντι - "across,"
γύρω - "around," ολόγυρα
- "all around," μεταξύ -
"between," αναμεταξύ - "in
between," ανάμεσα -
"between," πέρα -
"beyond," αντίπερα - "on
the other side"
βόρεια - "north," νότια -
"south," ανατολικά -
"east," δυτικά - "west,"
βορειοανατολικά -
"northeast,"
νοτιοανατολικά -
"southeast," etc.

αμέσως - "immediately,"
ευθύς - "immediately or
from the beginning,"
κιόλας - "already (so
soon)," ήδη - "already (by
now)," πια - "not any
longer"
μόλις - "just now or as
soon as," ακόμη / ακόμα -
"still," πάλι - "again," ξανά
- "again or before," συχνά
- "often," συνήθως -
"usually," ύστερα - "after
or later," μετά - "after,"
έπειτα - "after or
afterwards"
αργά - "late," αργότερα -
"later," κατόπιν - "after,"
πρώτα - "first," πριν -
"before," πρωτίτερα -
"earlier," νωρίς - "early,"
νωρίτερα - "earlier,"
γρήγορα - "quickly,"
συνάμα - "in addition"
αδιάκοπα - "incessantly,"
έγκαιρα - "on time," χτες
- "yesterday," (ε)ψές -
"yesterday (colloquial),"
προχτές - "the day before
yesterday," σήμερα -
"today," απόψε - "tonight"
αύριο - "tomorrow,"
μεθαύριο - "the day after
tomorrow," πέρ(υ)σι - "last
year," πρόπερσι - "two
years ago," φέτος - "this
year," του χρόνου - "next
year," etc.

* Questions asked using interrogative adverbs can always be answered using indefinite, demonstrative, and relative adverbs. Those four groups are called *συσχετικά επιρρήματα* in Greek because they correlate.

	3) Qualitative	4) Quantitative
Interrogative	πώς; - "how?"	πόσο; - "how much?"
Indefinite	κάπως - "somehow" αλλιώς / αλλιώςτικα - "differently"	κάμποσο - "quite a lot"
Demonstrative	έτσι - like this, μαζί - "together"	τόσο - "that much"
Relative	όπως - like, καθώς - "just like" ως* - "like or as," σαν** - "as"	όσο - "as much as" οσοδήποτε - "no matter how much"

Various

καλά - "well," κακά -
"badly," σιγά - "quietly" or
"softly," έξαφνα / άξαφνα /
ξαφνικά - "suddenly," ίσια
- "straight," ωραία -
"nicely," χωριστά -
"separately"
μόνο / μονάχα / μοναχά
- "only," διαρκώς -
"constantly," μεμιάς -
"suddenly or in one move,"
μονομιάς - "in one go,"
επίσης - also,
επικεφαλής - "in charge /
head," ιδίως - "specially"
κυρίως - "mainly," ειδεμή
- "otherwise (threat)," του
κάκου - "in vain," τυχόν -
"in case," καλώς - good,
ακριβώς - "exactly,"
εντελώς - "totally,"
ευτυχώς - "luckily," εξής
- "hereafter," ελληνικά - "in
Greek," γαλλικά - "in
French," etc.

μόνο - "only," πολύ - "a
lot," περισσότερο -
"more," πιο - "more," λίγο
- "a little," λιγάκι - "a little
bit," λιγότερο - "less,"
κομμάτι - "a bit," αρκετά -
"quite a lot," σχεδόν -
"almost," τουλάχιστο(ν) -
"at least"
πάνω κάτω - "more or
less," περίπου - "about,"
καθόλου / διόλου - "not at
all," ολωσδιόλου -
"entirely," ολότελα -
"completely," μάλλον -
"rather than," εξίσου - "just
as," μόλις - "barely," etc.

*Ως modifies nouns: Δουλεύει ως γραμματέας. - "She is working as a secretary."

** Σαν modifies nouns or pronouns when we have a simile, such as Είναι σαν εσένα - "She's like you," or when it denotes cause, as in Εσύ σαν φίλος μου έπρεπε να με υποστηρίξεις. - "You, as my friend, should have supported me (i.e., because you are my friend)."

5) Modal

Confirmation

ναι - "yes," μάλιστα - "yes," βέβαια /
βεβαίως / βεβαιότατα / ορισμένως -
"certainly or surely," αλήθεια (αληθινά) -
"truly," σωστά / σωστώς - "right," etc.

Hesitation

ίσως - "maybe," τάχα / τάχατε / δήθεν -
"supposedly," πιθανόν - "probably," άραγε
- "I wonder," etc.

Negation

όχι - no, δεν / μη(ν) - "don't," όχι βέβαια
- "of course not"

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Kaimaki Ice Cream

Kaimaki ice cream, in Greece, is a popular type of ice cream with an elastic texture that is made of milk, sugar, salep (a flour made from the root of the early purple orchid, used to thicken the mixture), clotted cream, and mastic resin from Chios Island, which gives it a very special aroma. It can be either eaten as it is, usually accompanied by sour cherry syrup, a spoon sweet, and pistachio or roasted almond slices, or alongside desserts, such as Greek walnut pie and "kataifi" (κανταΐφι or κατΐφι). Kataifi is made of a kataifi pastry, which looks like very thin noodles, that has been soaked in syrup and wrapped around ground nuts, such as pistachios, almonds and walnuts. Although they are typical of the regions belonging to the former Ottoman Empire, all of these desserts are still extremely popular in Greece today.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #24

A Greek Relationship Comes to an End

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 7 Grammar
- 14 Cultural Insight

24

GREEK

1. Ερατώ: Λοιπόν Σάκη. Πες μας τα νέα σου. Τι έγινε με τη Φιλιώ τελικά; Είναι πιο ήρεμη τώρα;
2. Σάκης: Τι έγινε; Τα χαλάσαμε...
3. Ναταλία: Σοβαρά;
4. Σάκης: Ε, ναι. Δεν γινότανε άλλο πια. Μετά το ταξίδι τσακωθήκαμε άσχημα. Τι να πω... ήταν επιεικώς απαράδεκτη με τη συμπεριφορά της τώρα τελευταία.
5. Ερατώ: Ωραιότατα! Χίλιες φορές καλύτερα έτσι. Εμείς βέβαια σου το είχαμε πει αρχύτερα, αλλά δεν μας άκουγες! Αυτή δεν ήταν για σένα. Δεν σε άφηνε να βγαίνεις και πολύ έξω συχνά, ούτε καν μαζί μας όπως παλιά.
6. Ναταλία: Τουλάχιστον θα έχεις λιγότερες σκοτούρες από 'δω και στο εξής. Όσο το γρηγορότερο την ξεχάσεις, τόσο το καλύτερο.
7. Σάκης: Παιδιά, ειλικρινά ελάχιστα με νοιάζει. Το μόνο που έχω μετανιώσει είναι που δεν χωρίσαμε νωρίτερα. Θα είχα περάσει πολύ καλύτερα στη Σαντορίνη.
8. Ερατώ: Ε, μη σκέφτεσαι τώρα έτσι. Ό,τι έγινε, έγινε. Εγώ μάλιστα προτείνω να βγούμε έξω απόψε, να ξεσκάσεις κι εσύ.
9. Σάκης: Συμφωνώ! Λοιπόν, πάμε κάπου παραλιακή;
10. Ναταλία: Μέσα!

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. Erató: Lipón Sáki. Pes mas ta néa su. Ti éyine me ti Filió teliká? Íne pio íremi tóra?
2. Sáki: Ti éyine? Ta halásame...
3. Natalía: Sovará?
4. Sáki: E, ne. Den yinótane álo pia. Metá to taxídi tsakothíkame áschima. Ti na po... ítan epiikós aparádekti me ti simberiforá tis tóra teleftéa.
5. Erató: Oreótata! Hílies forés kalítera étsi. Emís vévea su to íhame pi arhítera, alá den mas ákuyes! Aftí den ítan ya séna. Den se áfine na vyénis ke polí éxo sihná, úte kan mazí mas ópos paliá.
6. Natalía: Tuláhiston tha éhis ligóteres skotúres apó 'do ke sto exís. Óso to grigorótero tin xehásis, tóso to kalítero.
7. Sáki: Pedιά, ilikriná eláhista me niázi. To móno pu ého metaniósi íne pu den horísame norítera. Tha íha perási polí kalítera sti Sandoríni.
8. Erató: E, mi skéftese tóra étsi. Ó,ti éyine, éyine. Egó málista protíno na vgúme éxo apópse, na xeskásis ki esí.
9. Sáki: Simfonó! Lipón, páme kápu paraliakí?
10. Natalía: Mésa!

ENGLISH

1. Erato: So, Saki. Tell us your news. What happened with Filio in the end? Has she calmed down?

CONT'D OVER

2. Sakis: What happened? We broke up....
3. Natalia: Seriously?
4. Sakis: Oh, yes. I couldn't go on anymore. After the trip we had an ugly fight. What can I say... her behavior has been unacceptable lately, to say the least.
5. Erato: Great! It's a thousand times better this way. We told you before of course, but you wouldn't listen to us! She wasn't for you. She wouldn't even let you go out very often, not even with us like in the old days.
6. Natalia: At least you'll have less to worry about from now on. The quicker you forget about her, the better.
7. Sakis: Girls, honestly, I barely even care. The only thing I regret is that we didn't break up earlier. I would have had a much better time in Santorini.
8. Erato: Oh, don't think like that. What's done is done. In fact, I suggest we go out tonight, so you can blow off some steam.
9. Sakis: I agree! So, should we go somewhere along the coastal avenue?
10. Natalia: I'm in!

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
παραλιακή	paraliakí	coastal road, street or avenue	noun	feminine
ξεσκάω	xeskáo	to blow off steam	verb	

σκοτούρα	skotúra	trouble, worry	noun	feminine
παλιά	paliá	in the old days	adverb	
ούτε καν	úte kan	not even	phrase	
τώρα τελευταία	tóra teleftéa	lately	phrase	
απαράδεκτος	aparádektos	unacceptable, disgraceful, out of line	adjective	masculine
επιεικώς	epiikós	indulgently, leniently	adverb	
τα χαλάω (με)	ta haláo (me)	to break up	phrase	
τσακώνομαι	tsakónome	to fight, to quarrel	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

<p>Θα ακολουθήσεις την παραλιακή μέχρι το ύψος του ξενοδοχείου «Όασις».</p> <p><i>Tha akoluthísis tin paraliakí méhri to ípsos tu xenodohíu "Óasis".</i></p> <p>"You are going to follow the coastal road until you reach the "Oasis" hotel."</p>	<p>Καλό είναι να βγαίνεις έξω πού και πού για να ξεσκάς.</p> <p><i>Kaló íne na vyénis éxo pú ke pú ya na xeskás.</i></p> <p>"It's good to go out from time to time and blow off some steam."</p>
<p>Από τότε που έγινε επιχειρηματίας έχει πολλές σκοτούρες στο κεφάλι του.</p> <p><i>Apó τότε pu éyine epihirimatías éhi polés skotúres sto kefáli tu.</i></p> <p>"Ever since he became a businessman he has many troubles in his head."</p>	<p>Παλιά πηγαίναμε στην παραλία αυτή, τώρα όμως όχι γιατί έχει γεμίσει με φύκια.</p> <p><i>Paliá piyéname stin paralía aftí, tóra ómos óhi yatí éhi yemísi me fíkiá.</i></p> <p>"In the old days we used to go to this beach, but now we don't because it is full of seaweed."</p>

<p>Έφαγες όλο το κέικ και δεν άφησες ούτε καν ένα κομμάτι για την αδερφή σου; <i>Éfayes ólo to kéik ke den áfises úte kan éna komáti ya tin aderfí su?</i></p> <p>"You ate the whole cake and you didn't even leave a piece for your sister?"</p>	<p>Τώρα τελευταία ο σκύλος μας είναι πολύ ανήσυχος. <i>Tóra teleftéa o skílos mas íne polí anísihos.</i></p> <p>"Lately our dog is very restless."</p>
<p>Η πρότασή σου είναι απαράδεκτη. <i>I prótasí su íne aparádekti.</i></p> <p>"Your proposition is unacceptable."</p>	<p>Παρόλο που ήταν κακός μαθητής, η δασκάλα τον βαθμολόγησε επιεικώς. <i>Parólo pu ítan kakós mathitís, i daskála ton vathmológise epiikós.</i></p> <p>"Although he was a bad student, the teacher graded him leniently."</p>
<p>Μετά από δύο μήνες σχέσης ο Νίκος τα χάλασε τελικά με τη Μαίρη. <i>Metá apó dío mínes schésis o Níkos ta hálase teliká me ti Méri.</i></p> <p>"After a two-month relationship Nick eventually broke up with Mary."</p>	<p>Τα παιδιά μου τσακώνονται συνέχεια για μικροπράγματα. <i>Ta pediá mu tsakónonde sinéhia ya mikroprágmata.</i></p> <p>"My kids fight all the time over trifles."</p>
<p>Οι γονείς του τσακώνονται συνεχώς. <i>I gonís tu tsakónonde sinehós.</i></p> <p>"His parents fight constantly."</p>	

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

τα χαλάω (με) (*ta haláo (me)*) - "to break up"

This idiomatic expression contains the verb χαλάω which means "to break down" or "to spoil" (ex. food or mood). It's easy to see why this idiom means "to break up," but what you need to remember here is that we always use the article τα before the verb in this idiom. Με, meaning "with," after the verb is used when we need to say that "someone broke up WITH someone." When this information is not necessary, either because it's irrelevant or because it's assumed from the context, we can then omit με and use the verb in the first person plural.

1. Τα χαλάσαμε.
"We broke up."
2. Μετά από δύο μήνες σχέσης ο Νίκος τα χάλασε τελικά με τη Μαίρη.
"After a two-month relationship, Nick ended up breaking up with Mary."

επιεικώς (*epiikós*) - "indulgently, leniently"

This adverb derives from the adjective επιεικής, -ής, -ές, meaning "lenient," i.e. not strict with somebody. In our dialogue it is translated differently though. There, επιεικώς is used to modify the adjective απαράδεκτη, meaning "unacceptable, disgraceful, out of line." The character in our dialogue is talking about a certain unacceptable behavior and uses επιεικώς to denote that the term απαράδεκτη is a milder term than the one he feels he should be using. In this case επιεικώς sounds better if translated as "to say the least."

παραλιακή (*paraliakí*) - "coastal road, street or avenue"

This feminine noun derives from the adjective παραλιακός, -ή, -ό, meaning "coastal." Παραλιακή, as a noun and not as a feminine adjective, refers specifically to a coastal road, street or avenue. In our dialogue though, the characters refer to a very specific coastal avenue, the one that runs through the southern coastal suburbs of Athens and is called λεωφόρος Ποσειδώνος, Poseidonos Avenue. Along this busy road there are many nightclubs, lounge bars, restaurants, hotels, beaches (private and public) and marinas, making the areas around Poseidonos Avenue an upscale place to live.

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson is Adverbs and Specifically their Derivation, their Endings and their Degrees.

Εμείς βέβαια σου το είχαμε πει αρχύτερα, αλλά δεν μας άκουγες!

Emís vévea su to íhame pi arhíttera, alá den mas ákuyes!

"We told you before of course, but you wouldn't listen to us!"

In the previous lesson we saw many adverbs and we categorized them according to their semantics. Here, we will see how we can further categorize many of them according to the type of word they derive from. Keep in mind, though, that not all adverbs are derivatives. There are some true adverbs as well, for example χθες, "yesterday."

Adverbs usually derive from the following.

1) Verbs

These usually end in **-δην**

αίρω → άρδην ("to lift / revoke" → "utterly")

τρέχω → τροχάδην ("run" → "jogging")

2) Nouns

These usually end in...

a) -δόν (literary).

βαθμός → βαθμηδόν ("degree / grade" → "gradually")

σωρός → σωρηδόν ("heap" → "in heaps")

b) -ιστί (literary)

ελληνικά → ελληνιστί ("Greek" → "in Greek")

αγγλικά → αγγλιστί ("English" → "in English")

3) Adjectives and passive voice participles

Those usually end in...

a) -α / -ά (casual) that comes from the neuter nominative plural form of the following.

• **Most masculine adjectives ending in -ος / -ός**- γλυκός → γλυκά ("sweet" → "sweetly")

• **-ύς, -ιά, -ύ** adjectives- βαρύς → βαριά ("heavy" → "heavily")

• **-ης, -α, -ικο** adjectives- κατσούφης → κατσούφικα ("moody" → "moodily")

• **Most passive voice participles**- λυπημένος → λυπημένα ("sad" → "sadly")

b) -ως / -ώς (formal / literary) that comes from the following.

• **Some masculine adjectives ending in -ος / -ός**: κύριος → κυρίως ("main" → "mainly")

• **-ης, -ης, -ες** adjectives- διεθνής → διεθνώς ("international" → "internationally")

• **Masculine adjectives ending in -ων / -ών** (these are rare) επείγων → επειγόντως ("urgent" → "urgently")

• **Some passive voice participles-** επανειλημμένος → επανειλημμένως ("repeated" → "repeatedly")

c) -έως (literary) that comes from **-ύς, -εία, -ύ** adjectives- ευθύς → ευθέως ("straight" → "directly")

d) -ί (literary)

ανεπίστρεπτος → ανεπιστρεπτί ("irreversible" → "irreversibly")

χιαστός → χιαστί ("cruciate" → "crosswise")

Note:

- There are some adverbs that share both the **-α** and **-ως** ending. Those pairs usually come from masculine **-ος / -ός** adjectives.

άδικος → αδικώς / άδικα ("unfair" → "unfairly")

καλός → καλώς / καλά ("good" → "good")

When such adverbs go next to an adjective **in the plural neuter form, or another adverb ending in -α**, it is best to use the **-ως** ending in order to avoid giving the impression that those adverbs are actually adjectives. For example:

1. τρόφιμα **ελαφρώς δύσπεπτα**
"slightly indigestible food" (not **ελαφρά**, easily confused with "light")
2. τα **απολύτως αναγκαία** πράγματα
"the absolutely necessary things" (not **απόλυτα**, easily confused with "absolute")

- Sometimes these adverb pairs have different meanings.

1. **Απλώς** τον χαιρέτησε.
"He **just** greeted him."
2. Μιλάει **απλά**.
"He speaks **simply**."

- Sometimes the reason for these different meanings is that the adjectives these pairs of adverbs derive from are actually different.

ακριβός → **ακριβά** ("expensive" → "expensively")

ακριβής → **ακριβώς** ("exact" → "exactly")

4) Adverbs

These usually end in...

a) -θε (colloquial)

εδώ → δώθε ("here" → "fro/here")

εκεί → κείθε - ("there" → "there")

b) -θεν (literary)

πίσω → όπισθεν ("behind" → "behind")

εκάς (archaic) → ανέκαθεν (far from → "always" / "all along")

5) Phrases (resulting in compound adverbs)

Those usually end in...

a) -εί (literary)

αυτό- + λέξη → αυτολεξεί ("this + word" → "word for word")

παν- + ψήφος → παμψηφεί ("whole + vote" → "unanimously")

b) -ι (colloquial)

μονο- + ρουφώ → μονορούφι ("single + to suck" → "in one gulp")

σταυρο- + πόδι → σταυροπόδι ("cross + leg" → "crossed-legged")

c) -ίς (colloquial)

κοντο- + λόγος → κοντολογίς ("short + speech" → "in short")

ολο- + μέρα → ολημερίς ("all + day" → "all day long")

Degrees of Adverbs

Adverbs, just like adjectives, have three degrees, which are positive, comparative, superlative. The two latter degrees can be phrasal, monolectic, or both.

The phrasal **comparative** forms follow the pattern **πιο ("more") + the adverb in the positive degree**.

The phrasal **superlative** forms use the pattern **πολύ ("very") + the adverb in the positive degree**.

In detail:

1) When adverbs derive from adjectives they form phrasal and monoleptic comparative and superlative forms as follows.

- **-α / -ά** ending adverbs deriving from masculine **-ος / -ός** and **-ύς** adjectives (actually from their neuter nominative plural forms), form the comparative degree in **-τερα** and the superlative in **-τατα** as well.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
ωραίος → ωραία ("beautiful" → "nicely")	ωραιό-τερα / πιο ωραία	ωραιό-τατα / πολύ ωραία
βαθύς → βαθιά ("deep" → "deeply")	βαθύ-τερα / πιο βαθιά	βαθύ-τατα / πολύ βαθιά

- **-ως / -ώς** ending adverbs deriving from **-ης, -ης, -ες** adjectives, form the comparative in **-έστερα** and the superlative in **-έστατα**. Sometimes there are also phrasal forms.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
επιεικής → επιεικώς ("lenient" → "leniently")	επιεικέστερα / πιο επιεικώς	επιεικέστατα / πολύ επιεικώς
αγενής → αγενώς ("rude" → "rudely")	αγενέστερα / πιο αγενώς	αγενέστατα / πολύ αγενώς

2) When adverbs derive from other words, they follow other ways to form their degrees. For example-

- Many locative adverbs form only phrasal comparative and superlative forms.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
έξω ("out")	πιο έξω	πολύ έξω
πίσω ("back / behind")	πιο πίσω	πολύ πίσω

- The following adverbs form their comparative form as follows.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
(ε)μπρός / μπροστά ("front")	μπροστούτερα / πιο μπροστά	πολύ μπροστά
νωρίς ("early")	νωρίτερα / πιο νωρίς	πολύ νωρίς

3) When adverbs derive from passive voice participles they form only phrasal comparative and superlative forms.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
λυπημένος → λυπημένα ("sad" → "sadly")	πιο λυπημένα	πολύ λυπημένα
αγαπημένος → αγαπημένα ("beloved" → "belovedly")	πιο αγαπημένα	πολύ αγαπημένα

General Exceptions

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
πολύς → πολύ (a lot)	περισσότερο (πιότερο) / πιο πολύ	πάρα πολύ

λίγος → λίγο ("few / little" → "a little")	λιγότερο / πιο λίγο	ελάχιστα / πολύ λίγο
καλός → καλά ("good")	καλύτερα / πιο καλά	άριστα / πολύ καλά
γρήγορος → γρήγορα ("quick" → "quickly")	γρηγορότερα / πιο γρήγορα	το γρηγορότερο
πρώτος → πρώτα ("first")	πρωύτερα	πρώτιστα / πρωτίστως

- Some adverbs have missing degrees.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
ιδίως ("specially")	ιδιαίτερα	-
ύστερα ("after / later")	υστερότερα / πιο ύστερα	-
-	αρχύτερα ("earlier, before")	-

Spelling guide for the -τερα and -τατα forms (some exceptions may apply).

-ότερα / -ότατα for adverbs deriving from -ος / -ός adjectives.

-ώτερα / ώτατα for adverbs that come from locative adverbs in -ω.

-ύτερα / -ύτατα for adverbs deriving from -ύς adjectives.

Positive	Comparative	Superlative
σοφός → σοφά ("wise" → "wisely")	σοφότερα	σοφότατα

κάτω ("down")	κατώτερα	κατώτατα
βαθύς → βαθιά ("deep" > "deeply")	βαθύτερα	βαθύτατα

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Nightlife in Greece

For Greeks, going out at night is an important aspect of life. From romantic nights out to crazy partying in clubs, there's always something that will suit everyone's taste. A typical night would start with dinner (usually after 9PM) in a restaurant or a taverna, and then continue with drinks in a bar, followed perhaps by some clubbing (usually after 1AM). Apart from bars, pubs and clubs, there are also some entertainment venues that are unique to Greece.

Μπουζούκια (*bouzoukia*): These are expensive nightclubs featuring Greek urban folk singing (λαϊκό τραγούδι) with an orchestra consisting of at least one or two *bouzouki* (musical instrument) players, hence the name *bouzoukia*. People sit at tables and food is available. It is customary to throw red carnation flowers or paper napkins at the singers. Women also often dance on tables or on stage.

Ρεμπετάδικα (*rebetadika*): These look like traditional tavernas with space for a small orchestra and one or two seated singers. The music featured is *rebetiko*, the Greek urban folk music of the early twentieth century.

Κρητικά κέντρα διασκέδασης (Cretan entertainment venues): Cretan restaurants with an orchestra that plays Cretan folk music and a dance floor where people dance in a circle.

LESSON NOTES

Intermediate S1 #25

Gossip is a Greek Girl's Best Friend!

CONTENTS

- 2 Greek
- 2 Romanization
- 3 English
- 4 Vocabulary
- 5 Sample Sentences
- 6 Vocabulary Phrase Usage
- 8 Grammar
- 15 Cultural Insight

25

GREEK

1. Ναταλία: Λοιπόν, τώρα που έφυγε και ο Σάκης να πάει να ετοιμαστεί για απόψε, για πες, πώς σου φάνηκε;
2. Ερατώ: Πώς να μου φανεί δηλαδή; Τι, επειδή χώρισε;
3. Ναταλία: Ναι, παιδί μου...
4. Ερατώ: Τι να σου πω... μια χαρά τον είδα. Αφού το είπε και μόνος του, ότι δεν τον νοιάζει.
5. Ναταλία: Μήπως όμως είναι πληγωμένος και μας το κρύβει, για να μην αισθανθούμε άσχημα ή υπεύθυνες; Γιατί ήταν δικιά μας η ιδέα να πάμε μαζί ταξίδι, βασικά.
6. Ερατώ: Δεν νομίζω. Ίσως να στενοχωρήθηκε λίγο, αλλά τον ξέρεις τώρα πώς είναι. Όσπου να φύγει η μία, έχει έρθει η επόμενη. Αν ήταν πραγματικά πληγωμένος, θα μας το έλεγε.
7. Ναταλία: Τέλος πάντων. Πού σκέφτεσαι να πάμε αργότερα; Για να ξέρω τι θα φορέσω. Σε μερικά κλαμπ ξέρεις πώς είναι οι πορτιέρες.
8. Ερατώ: Προτιμώ να πάμε σ' αυτό που πήγαμε την τελευταία φορά, παρά σε κανένα κλαμπ όπου πηγαίνουν όλες οι ξιπασμένες. Δεν έχω καμία όρεξη να φάμε πόρτα!
9. Ναταλία: Ναι, δίκιο έχεις. Λοιπόν, κάτσε να του στείλω μήνυμα, για να ξέρει.
10. Ερατώ: OK. Στείλε του μήνυμα εσύ. Εγώ θα πάω να τσακίσω την υπόλοιπη καρυδόπιτα! (γέλια)

ROMANIZATION

CONT'D OVER

1. **Natalía:** Lipón, tóra pu éfige ke o Sákis na pái na etimastí ya apópse, ya pes, pós su fánike?
2. **Erató:** Pós na mu faní diladí? Ti, epidí hórise?
3. **Natalía:** Ne, pedí mu...
4. **Erató:** Ti na su po... mia hará tonída. Afú to ípe ke mónos tu, óti den ton niázi.
5. **Natalía:** Mípos ómos íne pligoménos ke mas to krívi, ya na min esthathúme áschima í ipéftines? Yatí ítan dikiá mas i idéa na páme mazí taxídi, vasiká.
6. **Erató:** Den nomízo. Ísos na stenahoríthike lígo, alá ton xéris tóra pós íne. Óspu na fíyi i mía, éhi érthi i epómeni. An ítan pragmatiká pligoménos, tha mas to élege.
7. **Natalía:** Télós pándon. Pú skéftese na páme argótera? Ya na xéro ti tha foréso. Se meriká klab xéris pós íne i portiérides.
8. **Erató:** Protimó na páme s' aftó pu pígame tin teleftéa forá, pará se kanéna klab ópu piyénun óles i xipasménes. Den ého kamía órexi na fáme pórtá!
9. **Natalía:** Ne, díkio éhis. Lipón, kátse na tu stílo mínima, ya na xéri.
10. **Erató:** OK. Stíle tu mínima esí. Egó tha páo na tsakíso tin ipólipi karidópita! (yélia)

ENGLISH

CONT'D OVER

1. Natalia: So, now that Sakis has gone to get ready for tonight, tell me-How did he look to you?
2. Erato: How should he look to me? What, because they broke up?
3. Natalia: Yes, girl...
4. Erato: What can I say...I think he seemed fine. He even said so himself-he doesn't care.
5. Natalia: But do you think he's hurt and hiding it from us, so we won't feel bad or responsible? Because it was pretty much our idea to go on a trip together.
6. Erato: I don't think so. He might have been a little sad, but you know how he is. By the time one girl goes, the next one is here. If he was truly hurt, he would have told us.
7. Natalia: Whatever. Where do you think we should go later? I need to know what to wear. In certain clubs, you know how the bouncers are.
8. Erato: I prefer to just go to the place we went last time, rather than going to a club where all those stuck-up girls go. I'm not in the mood to be turned away at the door.
9. Natalia: Yes, you're right. Let me send him a text message, so he knows.
10. Erato: OK. You send him the message. I'll go devour the rest of the walnut pie! (laughs)

VOCABULARY

Greek	Romanization	English	Class	Gender
-------	--------------	---------	-------	--------

επειδή	epidí	because	conjunction	
τρώω πόρτα	tróo pórta	being denied entrance	phrase	
ξιπασμένος	xipasménos	pretentious, cocky, stuck-up	participle	masculine
πορτιέρης	portíeris	doorman, bouncer (in a bar or club)	noun	masculine
ώσπου	óspu	till, until	conjunction	
στενοχωριέμαι	stenahoriémei	to become sad	verb	
υπεύθυνος	ipéftinos	responsible, person in charge, manager	adjective	masculine
αισθάνομαι άσχημα	esthánome áschima	to feel bad (guilty), to feel unwell	phrase	
πληγωμένος	pligoménos	hurt, wounded	participle	masculine
τσακίζω	tsakízo	to crimp, to crush, to devour (metaphorically)	verb	

SAMPLE SENTENCES

Δεν τους προσκάλεσα, επειδή ήξερα ότι δεν θα έρθουν.

Den tus proskálesa, epidí íxera óti den tha érthun.

"I didn't invite them, because I knew they wouldn't come."

Αν πας στο κλαμπ αυτό φορώντας τζιν θα φας σίγουρα πόρτα.

An pas sto klab aftó foróndas jin tha fas sígura pórta.

"If you go to this club wearing jeans you will get denied the entrance for sure."

<p>Ένας ξιπασμένος άνθρωπος έχει πάντα μεγάλη ιδέα για τον εαυτό του. <i>Énas xipasménos ánthropos éhi pánda megáli idéa ya ton eaftó tu.</i></p> <p>"A stuck up person has always a great idea about himself."</p>	<p>Στην είσοδο του νυχτερινού κέντρου υπήρχε πορτιέρης. <i>Stin ísodo tu nihterinú kéndru ipírhe portiéris.</i></p> <p>"In the entrance of the night club there was a doorman."</p>
<p>Χαιρετούσαν, ώσπου το τρένο χάθηκε από τα μάτια τους. <i>Herétusan, óspu to tréno háthike apó ta mátia tus.</i></p> <p>"They were waving goodbye, till the train got lost from their sight."</p>	<p>Η πρώτη του αποτυχία τον στενοχώρησε πολύ, αλλά δεν τον απογοήτευσε. <i>H próti tu apotihía ton stenohórise polí alá den ton apogoítefse.</i></p> <p>"His first failure made him very sad, but it didn't disappoint him."</p>
<p>Οι γονείς είναι υπεύθυνοι για την ασφάλεια των παιδιών τους. <i>I gonís ine ipéfhini ya tin asfália ton pedión tus.</i></p> <p>"The parents are responsible for the safety of their children."</p>	<p>Δεν έφαγα πρωινό πριν φύγω από το σπίτι και τώρα αισθάνομαι άσχημα. <i>Den éfaga proinó prin figo apó to spíti ke tóra esthánome áschima.</i></p> <p>"I didn't eat breakfast before leaving from home and now I feel unwell."</p>
<p>Οι βαριά πληγωμένοι μεταφέρθηκαν στο νοσοκομείο. <i>I variá pligoméni metaférthikan sto nosokomío.</i></p> <p>"The heavily wounded were transported to the hospital."</p>	<p>Ο άνεμος έριξε τη βάρκα στα βράχια και την τσάκισε. <i>O ánemos érixe ti várka sta vráhia ke tin tsákise.</i></p> <p>"The wind threw the boat on the rocks and crushed it."</p>

VOCABULARY PHRASE USAGE

πληγωμένος / ξιπασμένος *pligoménos / xipasménos* - "hurt, wounded / pretentious, cocky, stuck up"

These two words, although they look like adjectives because of their -ος, -η, -ο ending, are

actually passive voice participles (παθητικές μετοχές). We haven't studied participles yet, but for the moment, you can keep in mind that words that end in **-μένος, -μένη, -μένο** (or **-μενος, -μενη, -μενο**), are most probably* passive voice participles that are declined like the normal -ος, -ης, -ο adjectives.

* There are also cases of nominalized passive voice participles (e.g., προϊστάμενος - "chief, head of department").

τρώω πόρτα *tróo pórta* - "being denied entrance / turned away"

This is a colloquial idiom. What it literally means is "I eat door." In Greek, this phrase has the sense that the door is being slammed on your face, almost as if you were eating it. This is where the meaning "being denied entrance" comes from. There are many idioms that use the verb τρώω ("to eat"), and they express a variety of things.

τρώω μπουιιά (lit., "I eat punch") - "I get punched" (it could be anywhere on the body)

τρώω στη μάπα (lit., "I eat on the face") - "I put up with someone or something"

τρώω τα λόγια μου (lit., "I eat my words") - "I hesitate to speak freely"

τις τρώω (lit., "I eat them") - "I get beaten up"

την τρώω (lit., "I eat it") - "I fail"

τρώγομαι με τα ρούχα (lit., "I eat myself in my own clothes") - "I complain, I nag"

τσακίζω *tsakízo* - "to crimp, to crush, to devour (metaphorically)"

This verb in Greek has many more meanings besides just the ones presented above. Let's see some.

- to get injured, to crash down (figuratively)

Έπεσε από τη σκάλα και τσακίστηκε. - "He fell on the stairs and got injured."

- threat

Φύγε, γιατί θα σε τσακίσω! - "Leave, or I'll hurt you!"

- to win by defeating someone

Η κόκκινη ομάδα τσάκισε όλες τις αντίπαλες ομάδες. - "The red team defeated all the opposing teams."

- to suppress

Οι άρχοντες τσάκισαν την εξέγερση των δουλοπαροίκων. - "The rulers suppressed the rebellion of the serfs."

- to torture or to be tortured (physically or mentally)

Τον τσάκισε στο ξύλο. / Μου τσάκισες τα νεύρα! - "He beat him up badly. / You got on my nerves!"

- to start looking old

Τσάκισε πολύ στο πρόσωπο. - "His face has gotten really wrinkled."

- to make a strenuous effort to accomplish something

Τσακίστηκε να μας περιποιηθεί. - "She bent over backwards to take good care of us."

- to demand the quick fulfillment of a command

Να τσακιστείς να φέρεις τα ψώνια! - "Go quickly and get the groceries!" (rude, as in "Move it!")

GRAMMAR

The Focus of this Lesson Is Conjunctions

Αφού το είπε και μόνος του, ότι δεν τον νοιάζει.

Afú to ípe ke mónos tu, óti den ton niázi.
"He even said so himself-he doesn't care."

"Conjunctions" (σύνδεσμοι) are indeclinable words that connect words, phrases, or clauses between them.

For example:

1. Έχω έναν γιο **και** μία κόρη.
"I have a son **and** a daughter."

They are divided into two main categories.

A) Subordinate conjunctions (υποτακτικοί σύνδεσμοι)

These connect a main clause with a subordinate clause.

"Main clauses" (κύριες προτάσεις) can stand alone as statements, while "subordinate clauses" (δευτερεύουσες προτάσεις) look awkward or incomplete alone. For example:

1. **Όταν** μιλάει ο καθηγητής, οι μαθητές σιωпаίνουv.
"**When** the teacher speaks, the students are quiet."

The second part can stand alone, as it makes perfect sense by itself (οι μαθητές σιωпаίνουv - "the students are quiet"). The first part does not sound complete by itself (Όταν μιλάει ο καθηγητής - "When the teacher speaks").

B) Coordinating conjunctions (παρατακτικοί σύνδεσμοι)

Those connect words, phrases or clauses that are grammatically equivalent (e.g., two main clauses or two subordinate clauses).

For example:

1. Έφτασα επιτέλους στο αεροδρόμιο, **όμως** έχασα την πτήση.
"I finally arrived at the airport, **but** I missed the flight." (main clause - main clause).

Conjunction Groups

Within the two main categories we saw, conjunctions are further divided into fifteen groups,

according to their semantics and functions within a sentence.

Types	Conjunctions
A) Coordinating conjunctions	
1) "Copulative" (συμπλεκτικοί)	και / κι ("and") ούτε, μήτε, also ουδέ, μηδέ usually in literature ("neither, nor")
2) "Disjunctive" (διαχωριστικοί ή διαζευκτικοί)	ή ("or") είτε ("either")
3) "Adversative" (αντιθετικοί)	μα, αλλά, όμως ("but") παρά ("but, except") ωστόσο ("however") ενώ ("while," as in "while, on the other hand") αν και, μολονότι ("although") μόνο (που) - ("only that")
4) "Inferential" or "illative" (συμπερασματικοί)	λοιπόν, που ("so, that") άρα, επομένως, οπότε ("so, therefore") ώστε ("so as")
5) "Explanatory" (επεξηγηματικός)	δηλαδή ("so, in other words, that is to say")
B) Subordinating conjunctions	
6) "Specific" (ειδικοί)	ότι, πως, που ("that")

	όταν, σαν ("when")
	ενώ, καθώς ("while")
	αφού, αφότου ("after")
7) "Temporal" (χρονικοί)	πριν (πριν να), προτού ("before")
	μόλις ("just, once")
	ώσπου, ωσότου, όσο που ("until")
	όποτε ("whenever, every time, when")
8) "Causative" (αιτιολογικοί)	γιατί, διότι, επειδή ("because")
	αφού ("since, as")
9) "Conditional" (υποθετικοί)	αν, εάν, άμα, σαν ("if")
10) "Final" (τελικοί)	να, για να ("so as, to, in order to, so that")
	ώστε (να) ("so as, in order to, so that")
11) "Consequential" (αποτελεσματικοί)	που ("that")
12) "Oppositional / concessional" (εναντιωματικοί / παραχωρητικοί)	αν και, μολονότι ("although")
	ενώ ("while, while on the other hand")
13) "Hesitant" (ενδοιαστικοί ή διστακτικοί)	μη(ν), μήπως ("for fear that, lest, in case that")
14) "Comparative" (συγκριτικός)	παρά ("than, rather than")
15) "Volitional" (βουλητικός)	να ("to, that")

1) Copulative conjunctions

These connect words, phrases, or clauses that contain similar ideas or continue ideas from

one part to the other.

1. **Ούτε** τον είδα, **ούτε** τον άκουσα.
"I neither saw **nor** heard him."

2) Disjunctive

These indicate either that one of the elements joined by the conjunction is true or that none of the elements are true.

1. Θα φύγεις τώρα **ή** μετά;
"Are you leaving now **or** later?"

3) Adversative

These express a contrast between the linked elements.

1. Ποιος μας βοήθησε **παρά** ο πατέρας σου;
"Who helped us, **except** your father?"

4) Inferential or illative

These introduce clauses, phrases, or words that draw inferences (conclusions) from earlier ones.

1. Έχουν περάσει τόσα χρόνια, **που** δεν νομίζω να με θυμάται.
"It's been so many years **that** I don't think he remembers me."

5) Explanatory

Δηλαδή connects a word, phrase or clause with a second element, which explains the meaning of the first more fully.

1. Οι δυο τους, **δηλαδή** η Μαρία και ο Νίκος, έφυγαν μαζί.
"The two of them-**that is**, Maria and Nicos-left together."

6) Specific

These introduce subordinate clauses after specific verbs (verbs that express speech, knowledge, senses, opinions, fears, etc.), in order to express something real and indisputable.

1. Λέει **πως** έχει δίκιο.
"She says (**that**) she's right."

7) Temporal

These introduce subordinate clauses that specify another clause in time.

1. Πάρε τηλέφωνο **προτού** φύγεις.
"Call **before** you leave."

8) Causative

These denote cause and introduce subordinate clauses that justify what is stated in the main clause.

1. **Αφού** αρρώστησες, μείνε σπίτι.
"**Since** you got sick, stay at home."

9) Conditional

These introduce subordinate clauses that express a hypothesis.

1. **Σαν** θέλει σηκώνεται κι έρχεται.
"If he wants, he can get up and come."

10) Final

These introduce subordinate clauses that reveal the outcome and the objective of an action described in the main clause.

1. Έτρεχε, **για να** μη χάσει το τρένο.
"She was running **so that** she wouldn't miss the train."

11) Consequential

These introduce subordinate clauses that express the consequence of the action expressed in the main clause.

1. Άκουσα τόσα, **που** τα ξέχασα.
"I heard so much stuff **that** I forgot it."

12) Oppositional / concessional

These introduce mainly subordinate clauses that express opposition towards what the connected element states, sometimes with a sense of concession.

1. **Μολονότι** δεν το αξίζεις, θα σου κάνω τη χάρη.
"**Although** you don't deserve it, I'll do the favor for you."

13) Hesitant

These introduce subordinate clauses, very often after verbs that denote fear or worry, in order to express hesitation, fear, or worry.

1. Κρύφτηκε **μην** τυχόν τον δουν.
"He hid **for fear that** they would see him."

14) Comparative

Παρά helps in distinguishing the second element in a comparison.

1. Είναι ωραιότερη **παρά** ποτέ.
"She's more beautiful **than** ever."

15) Volitional

Να roughly corresponds to the English "to" (+ [infinitive]) or "that" in sentences like the following:

1. Προτιμώ **να** πάω.
"I prefer **to** go" (literally, "I prefer **that** I go")

After this να, a verb in the subjunctive mood (which expresses something we want or expect to happen) must follow.

Attention!

- Κι (instead of και) is used mainly in literature or in dialogs, when a word that starts with a vowel follows. It's preferable to use και in usual written speech.
- Some conjunctions belong to more than one group (e.g., που, παρά, etc.) because of their different functions.
- Don't confuse the following:

Conjunctions	Other
πως	πώς (adverb)
που	πού (adverb)
ότι	ό,τι (pronoun)
παρά	παρά (preposition)
πριν	πριν (adverb)
μόλις	μόλις (adverb)
σαν	σαν (particle)
μη(ν)	μη(ν) (particle)

CULTURAL INSIGHT

Gossip in Greece

A famous Greek saying goes Τον κουτσομπόλη πολλοί εμίσησαν, το κουτσομπολιό ουδείς! meaning "Many people hate the gossiper, but no one hates gossip!" Gossip is part of almost every culture, and Greek culture is no different! From gossip magazines that write about the private lives of celebrities to nosy but, nonetheless, well-intentioned neighbors (and perhaps not-so-well-intentioned colleagues), gossip is everywhere in Greece. Today, in the big cities, people live in a relatively isolated way. The old neighborhoods, where everybody knew each other, are just a thing of the past. Gossip within such large societies doesn't have quite the same weight; however, when there's a chance, people will rather gladly engage in what is called "social commenting" (κοινωνικός σχολιασμός) in Greek.

But what happens in the Greek villages? In villages, social pressure from gossiping is much more common because the societies there are smaller and more bonded. Everyone cares for each other and wants to know everything about everyone! However, in more conservative villages, usually where the people are old and traditional, gossip can be more harsh and judgemental due to the much older social standards of the group.



- Intro
- 1 A Strange Reason For Being Late in Greece
- 2 There's Nothing Greek Tea Can't Cure!
- 3 Getting Stuck in Traffic in Greece
- 4 Are You Gaining Weight or are Your Greek Trousers Just Small?
- 5 A Bit of Greek Girlie Gossip
- 6 A Night to Remember in Greece
- 7 Catching A Cold in the Heat of the Greek Summer
- 8 A Trip to the Greek Vet
- 9 Never Let Your Greek Girlfriend Get Jealous!
- 10 Booking a Hotel Room on a Famous Greek Island
- 11 Think Twice Before You Pack Your Suitcase in Greece
- 12 Don't Forget to Bring your Greek Cheese Pie on Board!
- 13 Are We There Yet?
- 14 Arriving at the Santorini Hotel
- 15 A Greek Dilemma: Museum or Beach?
- 16 This is the Life... in Greece
- 17 Exploring New Tastes in Greece
- 18 How Many Glasses of Greek Wine Have You Had?
- 19 Charming Your Way Into a Bargain in Greece
- 20 That's What Greek Friends Are For!
- 21 Is Your Greek Girlfriend a Bit Jealous?
- 22 Making a Delicious Greek Walnut Pie
- 23 This Greek Lunch Was a Success!
- 24 A Greek Relationship Comes to an End
- 25 Gossip is a Greek Girl's Best Friend!